



# **DICOM Conformance Statement**

Acquisition Workstation RD-03999 Revision 002



# Selenia<sup>®</sup> Dimensions<sup>®</sup> and 3Dimensions<sup>™</sup>

**Acquisition Workstation** 

# **DICOM Conformance Statement**

For Software Versions 1.11 and 2.2

Part Number RD-03999 Revision 002 November 2021

# **Product Support**

USA: +1.877.371.4372 Asia: +852 37487700 Europe: +32 2 711 4690 Australia: +1 800 264 073

All Other: +1 781 999 7750 Email: BreastHealth.Support@hologic.com

© 2021 Hologic, Inc. Printed in the USA. This manual was originally written in English.

Hologic, 3D Mammography, 3Dimensions, C-View, Dimensions, Genius Al, ImageChecker, Intelligent 2D, Quantra, Selenia, and associated logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Hologic, Inc., and/or its subsidiaries in the United States and/or other countries. All other trademarks, registered trademarks, and product names are the property of their respective owners.

This product may be protected by one or more U.S. or foreign patents as identified at https://www.hologic.com/patent-information.





# 1.0 Overview

Tables 1-1 and 1-2 provide an overview of the Network Services and Media Storage Application Profiles supported by Selenia® Dimensions $^{\mathbb{R}}$ 3Dimensions $^{\mathbb{R}}$ 

Table 1-1 NETWORK SERVICES

| SOP Classes  | User of Service<br>(SCU) | Provider of Service<br>(SCP) |
|--|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| Transfer   |                          |                              |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing   | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage                            | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage                         | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing     | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation   | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| CT Image Storage   | Yes                      | No                           |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage              | Yes                      | Yes                          |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage                            | Yes                      | No                           |
| Mammography CAD SR Storage                                 | Yes                      | No                           |
| Print Management   |                          |                              |
| Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta SOP Class            | Yes                      | No                           |
| Print Job SOP Class  | Option                   | No                           |
| Presentation LUT SOP Class                                 | Option                   | No                           |
| Workflow Management  |                          |                              |
| Modality Worklist Information Model – FIND                 | Option                   | No                           |
| Modality Performed Procedure Step SOP Class                | Option                   | No                           |
| Storage Commitment Push Model SOP Class                    | Option                   | No                           |
| Query/Retrieve   |                          |                              |
| Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model - FIND         | Option                   | No                           |
| Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model – MOVE         | Option                   | No                           |

Table 1-2 MEDIA SERVICES

| 1,122 11 0211, 1020                  |                          |                  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Media Storage Application<br>Profile | Write Files (FSC or FSU) | Read Files (FSR) |  |  |  |
| Compact Disk - Recordable            |                          |                  |  |  |  |
| General Purpose CD-R                 | Yes                      | Yes              |  |  |  |
| General Purpose DVD-RAM              | Yes                      | Yes              |  |  |  |
| General Purpose USB                  | Yes                      | Yes              |  |  |  |

# Selenia Dimensions/3Dimensions DICOM Conformance Statement for AWS

The family of Hologic® Selenia Dimensions and 3Dimensions Acquisition Workstations implements the necessary DICOM services to:

- Download work lists from one or more information systems
- Send the following to a networked storage device or removable media:
  - Acquired Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Processing, Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Processing and/or Hologic 3D™ Mammography Raw Projections as Secondary Capture Image Storage.
  - X-Ray Radiation Dose structured reports for acquired procedures.
  - Any DICOM-conformant Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation, Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage, Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage - For Presentation, Secondary Capture Image Storage.
  - Hologic 3D Mammography™ Processed Projections and Reconstructed Slices as Secondary Capture Image Storage.
  - o Genius AI<sup>™</sup> Detection, ImageChecker® CAD and/or Quantra<sup>™</sup> breast density assessment Mammography CAD Structured Reports or Secondary Capture Image Storage.
  - o Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage with user created markings and annotations.



#### Note

Hologic 3D Mammography Raw Projections and Processed Projections are encapsulated within Secondary Capture Image objects (SCO) in a proprietary format. Reconstructed Slices may be encapsulated within Secondary Capture Image objects in a proprietary format or stored as CT Image.



#### Note

Hologic reserves the right to change, without notice, how data is packed into Hologic's proprietary SCO objects. Hologic recommends against decoding these proprietary objects as the data packing methodology may vary over time. Furthermore, Hologic makes no representation or warranty that any third-party product will or can work with Hologic's proprietary SCO objects at any point in time.



#### Note

The Hologic 3D Mammography generated 2D images are created only if the option is authorized and enabled. Not all features may be available in all markets. A generated 2D image may be stored as Digital Mammography X-Ray Image - For Presentation or Breast Tomosynthesis Image with one frame.



#### Note

The Hologic Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD and/or Quantra breast density assessment results are created only if the respective option is authorized and enabled. Not all features may be available in all markets.

Request Storage Commitment from a networked storage device

# Selenia Dimensions/3Dimensions DICOM Conformance Statement for AWS

- Send performed procedure status to a networked device
- Query for prior or related mammography studies from a networked storage device.
- Retrieve studies containing the following from a networked storage device or removable media:
  - Hologic Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Processing and/or Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing.
  - o Any DICOM conformant Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation.
  - o Any DICOM conformant Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation.
  - Any DICOM conformant Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage.
  - Hologic 3D Mammography Raw Projections, Processed Projections or Reconstructed Slices as Secondary Capture Image Storage.
  - Any DICOM conformant Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage.
  - Other Secondary Capture Image Storage.
- Store the following received from an external device:
  - Hologic Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Processing and/or Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage - For Processing.
  - o Any DICOM conformant Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation.
  - o Any DICOM conformant Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation.
  - o Any DICOM conformant Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage.
  - Hologic 3D Mammography Raw Projections, Processed Projections or Reconstructed Slices as Secondary Capture Image Storage.
  - Any DICOM conformant Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage.
  - Other Secondary Capture Image Storage.



#### Note

Storing received Reconstructed Slices in CT Image Storage format, X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage, and Mammography CAD SR Storage is not supported.



#### Note

Tomosynthesis image reconstruction can only be performed using Selenia Dimensions/3Dimensions raw projection data.

- Print any of the following images to a networked hardcopy device:
  - o Any DICOM conformant Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation.
  - Any DICOM conformant Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage.
  - o Hologic 3D Mammography Processed Projections.
  - o Hologic 3D Mammography Reconstructed Slices.
  - Any DICOM conformant Secondary Capture Image Storage.

# **Table of Contents**

| 1.0  | Overview   | 4  |
|------|--|----|
| 2.0  | Introduction   | 9  |
| 2.1. | Revision History   | 9  |
| 2.2. | Audience   | 9  |
| 2.3. | Remarks  | 9  |
| 2.4. | Definitions, Terms and Abbreviations                         | 10 |
| 2.5. | References   | 11 |
| 3.0  | Networking   | 12 |
| 3.1. |  |    |
|      | 3.1.1 Application Data Flow                                  |    |
|      | 3.1.2 Functional Definition of AE's                          | 14 |
|      | 3.1.3 Sequencing of Real World Activities                    |    |
| 3.2. | AE Specifications  | 18 |
|      | 3.2.1 Modality Worklist Client AE                            | 18 |
|      | 3.2.2 Modality PPS Client AE                                 | 24 |
|      | 3.2.3 Print Client AE  | 29 |
|      | 3.2.4 Storage Client AE                                      | 37 |
|      | 3.2.5 Storage Commitment Client AE                           | 42 |
|      | 3.2.6 Query/Retrieve Client AE                               | 46 |
|      | 3.2.7 Storage Server AE                                      | 49 |
|      | 3.2.8 Verification Client AE                                 | 52 |
| 3.3. | Network Interfaces   | 54 |
|      | 3.3.1 Physical Network Interface                             | 54 |
|      | 3.3.2 Additional Protocols                                   | 54 |
| 3.4. | Configuration  | 54 |
|      | 3.4.1 AE Title/Presentation Address Mapping                  | 54 |
|      | 3.4.2 Configuration Parameters for Local AEs                 | 57 |
| 4.0  | Media Interchange  | 59 |
| 4.1. | Implementation Model   | 59 |
|      | 4.1.1 Application Data Flow Diagram                          | 59 |
|      | 4.1.2 Functional Definition of AEs                           |    |
|      | 4.1.3 Sequencing of Real World Activities                    | 60 |
|      | 4.1.4 File Meta Information for Implementation Class Version | 60 |
| 4.2. | AE Specifications  | 61 |
|      | 4.2.1 Media Server AE Specification                          | 61 |
| 4.3. | Augmented and Private Application Profiles                   | 63 |
| 4.4. |  |    |
| 5.0  | Support of Character Sets                                    | 64 |
| 6.0  | Security   | 64 |

# Selenia Dimensions/3Dimensions DICOM Conformance Statement for AWS

Table of Contents

| 7.0  | Annexes  | 65  |
|------|--|-----|
| 7.1. |  | 65  |
|      | 7.1.1 Created SOP Instance(s)                      | 65  |
|      | 7.1.2 Usage of Attributes from Received IODs       | 132 |
|      | 7.1.3 Attribute Mapping                            |     |
|      | 7.1.4 Coerced/Modified Attributes                  |     |
| 7.2. | Data Dictionary of Private Attributes              | 135 |
| 7.3. |  |     |
| 7.4. |  |     |
| 7.5. | ·  |     |
|      | 7.5.1 Secondary Capture Image Storage SOP Class    |     |
|      | 7.5.2 Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage SOP Class |     |
|      | 7.5.3 CT Image Storage SOP Class                   |     |
| 7.6. |  | 139 |

RD-03999 Revision 002

# 2.0 Introduction

Hologic, Inc. develops and markets a full line of mammography products including the family of Selenia Dimensions full-field digital mammography systems with Hologic 3D Mammography option and their Acquisition Workstations.

The Acquisition Workstation (AWS) provides an interface to the amorphous selenium X-ray detector as an image acquisition device, routing acquired images and accompanying information to output devices through DICOM interfaces. The Acquisition Workstation uses a graphical user interface (GUI) with a touch screen monitor, keyboard, pointing device (trackball), and image display monitor.

# 2.1. Revision History

| <b>Document Version</b> | Date          | Description  |
|-------------------------|---------------|--|
| 001                     | January 2021  | Initial version. This version introduced Genius AI Detection     |
|                         |               | Mammography CAD SR.  |
| 002                     | November 2021 | 1.11.1/2.2.1: Updated to include Genius AI Detection Mammography |
|                         |               | CAD SR that reference conventional 2D or generated 2D images.    |

# 2.2. Audience

This document contains the DICOM conformance claim for the Acquisition Workstation. This document is intended to aid in connecting the Acquisition Workstation to other components that make use of the DICOM standard for interconnecting networked imaging devices.

The information within this document applies to AWS Software version 1.11/2.2. The reader of this document should be familiar with the DICOM standard and PACS components that utilize the standard.

# 2.3. Remarks

A DICOM conformance statement, the structure and content of which are stipulated by the DICOM standard, is intended to aid in determining the suitability of interconnecting digital imaging devices. References to specific functionality in a conformance statement are not sufficient to guarantee interoperability between components. The following should be considered when evaluating interoperability:

- The Acquisition Workstation conformance statement provides a starting point for ascertaining whether the product can communicate with other systems.
- The only way to know for certain whether the Acquisition Workstation can interoperate with other systems is to perform connectivity testing.
- This document represents a best effort to document the functionality of commercial versions of the Acquisition Workstation and is not a functional specification of any Hologic component or product. Hologic reserves the right to make changes at any time to the functionality of the DICOM components described herein, and is committed to following the evolution of the DICOM standard.

# 2.4. Definitions, Terms and Abbreviations

Amorphous Selenium: Semiconductor material used in the direct capture X-ray detector.

**AE:** Application Entity

**AWS:** Acquisition Workstation **CAD:** Computer-aided detection

DICOM: Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine

**DIMSE:** DICOM Message Service Element

Direct Capture: Technique used to convert X-ray energy directly into electrical signals without using intensifying

screens or scintillation.

**FSC:** File-set Creator **FSR:** File-set Reader

Generated 2D: Synthesized 2D image generated from Hologic 3D Mammography data

**Genius AI Detection**: A software application used to identify suspicious breast lesions appearing as soft-tissue densities (masses, architectural distortions, and asymmetries) or calcification clusters in Hologic 3D

Mammography images

**GSPS**: Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State

HIPAA: Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act

**ImageChecker CAD:** A software application used to identify and mark regions of interest on routine screening and diagnostic mammogram conventional 2D and/or generated 2D images

IOD: Information Object Definition

JPEG: Joint Photographic Experts Group (data compression techniques)

LUT: Lookup Table

MPPS: Modality Performed Procedure Step

**MWL:** Modality Worklist

**NEMA:** National Electrical Manufacturers Association

PACS: Picture Archive and Communications System (image management and long-term storage)

PDU: Protocol Data Unit

**Quantra:** breast density assessment software which provides an objective method of assessing a patient's breast density

Q/R: Query/Retrieve

SC: Secondary Capture

SCP: Service Class Provider

SCU: Service Class User

Slab: A post-processing technique where two or more thin slices are combined to generate one 'thick' slice (slab).

**SOP:** Service Object Pair **SR:** Structured Report

TCP/IP: Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

**UID:** Unique Identifier

# 2.5. References

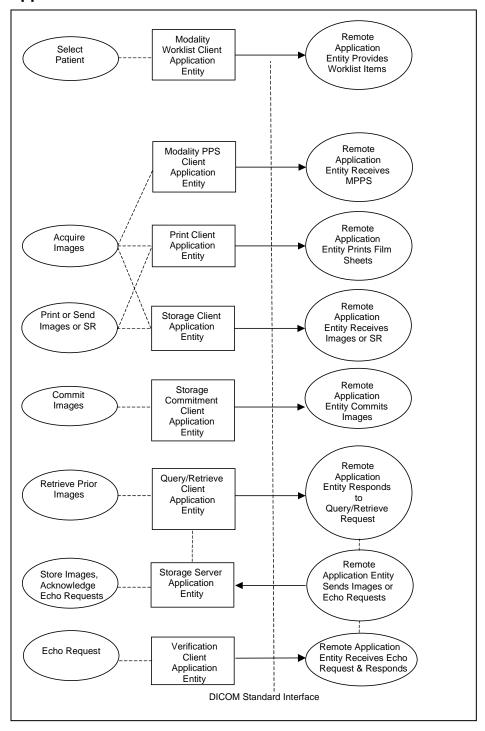
 NEMA PS3 / ISO 12052, Digital Imaging and Communications in Medicine (DICOM) Standard, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, Rosslyn, VA, USA (available free at <a href="https://www.dicomstandard.org/">https://www.dicomstandard.org/</a>)

RD-03999 Revision 002

# 3.0 Networking

# 3.1. Implementation Model

# 3.1.1 Application Data Flow



- The Modality Worklist Client Application Entity requests and receives Worklist information from one or more remote AEs containing patient schedule and procedure information. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Select Patient". "Select Patient" is performed as a result of a user request or can be performed automatically at specific time intervals. The Modality Worklist Client queries the selected remote AE for worklist items and provides to the user the set of worklist items matching the query request.
- The Modality Performed Procedure Step (PPS) Client Application Entity sends MPPS information to a preconfigured remote AE. It is associated with the local real-world activity "Acquire Images". When the "Acquire Images" local real-world activity is performed, the Modality PPS Client creates and updates MPPS Instances managed by the remote AE. Accepting the first acquired image results in automated creation of an MPPS Instance. User actions to complete, pend, or discontinue an imaging procedure result in automated update of an MPPS Instance.
- The Print Client Application Entity prints images to film on a remote AE (Printer). It is associated with the local real-world activities "Acquire Images" and "Print or Send Images or SR". When a user performs the "Acquire Images" local real-world activity, remote Print AE destinations will receive images as they are acquired and accepted. When printing images as they are acquired, only the 2D images will be printed. "Print or Send Images or SR" can be performed upon user request for a selected procedure or specific images. This allows the user to print conventional, generated 2D and/or secondary capture images, tomosynthesis reconstructed slices or slabs, and/or processed projections based on system configurable parameters. When a selected remote AE is a Printer, the Print Client creates a print job within the print queue, containing one or more virtual film sheets composed from the acquired or selected images.
- The Storage Client Application Entity sends images to a remote AE. It is associated with the local real-world activities "Acquire Images" and "Print or Send Images or SR". When a user performs the "Acquire Images" local real-world activity, remote AE destinations are selected to receive images either individually as they are acquired and accepted, or as a group at the close of the procedure. Remote AE destinations may also receive SR at the close of the procedure. "Print or Send Images or SR" is performed upon user request for a selected procedure or specific images or SR to be sent to one or more remote AEs. If the remote AE is configured as an archive device with storage commitment enabled, the "Commit Images" local real-world activity is triggered.
- The Query/Retrieve Client Application Entity queries and retrieves images. "Retrieve Prior Images" is performed upon user request. The Query/Retrieve Client queries a remote AE for patient studies and provides the list of studies matching the query request. Through "Retrieve Prior Images" the user can select the patient studies to be retrieved. The Query/Retrieve Client issues a retrieve request for the selected patient studies.
- The Storage Server Application Entity receives echo requests, images, and/or GSPS objects from a remote
  AE. The Storage Server Application Entity is available whenever the Acquisition Workstation application
  is running.
- The Verification Client Application Entity sends an echo request to a remote AE. The Verification Client Application Entity is available as part of the Selenia Dimensions System Tools utility.

# 3.1.2 Functional Definition of AE's

Multiple local Application Entities may be active simultaneously.

# 3.1.2.1 Functional Definition of Modality Worklist Client Application Entity

The Modality Worklist Client AE attempts to download a worklist from each configured remote node. If the Modality Worklist Client establishes an Association to a remote AE, it will accept all worklist item responses via the open Association. User interactive and automated query results are displayed and stored in a worklist. The resulting worklist is updated from subsequent automated worklist queries. While receiving the worklist responses, if the configurable limit of items is exceeded, an error is reported to the user. Those items that exceeded the configurable limit are not displayed.

# 3.1.2.2 Functional Definition of Modality PPS Client Application Entity

The Modality PPS Client AE automatically creates an MPPS Instance for the remote AE after the first image for a procedure is acquired and accepted. Updates to MPPS Instances are sent automatically to the remote AE when the user selects to close a procedure with Complete, Pend, or Discontinue. The user may update MPPS Instances to Completed or Discontinued manually.

# 3.1.2.3 Functional Definition of Print Client Application Entity

When an internal request to create a hardcopy of image data is generated, the Print Client AE will become active. The print job is created and resides in the Print Queue. The Print Client then attempts to establish an association with the remote printer. If the printer is operating normally, the film sheets described within the print job will be printed. Changes in printer status (e.g., out of film) are detected and reported to the user. If the printer is not operating normally, the print job will be set to an error state and retried. The retry timer and retry count can be configured for the Print Client. Upon reaching the retry limit, the user is notified and the print job remains in the queue with a status of stopped. The user may view the status of the print job in the Print Queue and restart the job via a job control interface.

When the Print Job SOP Class is configured, a configured print job timeout controls how long Associations remain open waiting for the print job to complete. When the Print Job SOP Class is not used, the established Association remains open until the printer responds to a status request that is sent after print action is requested, or until the Print Client times out waiting for a response.

#### 3.1.2.4 Functional Definition of Storage Client Application Entity

The existence of a store job in the output queue will activate the Storage Client AE. An association request is sent to the destination AE and upon successful negotiation of a Presentation Context the image or SR transfer is started. If the association cannot be opened or the store request fails, the related store job is set to an error state and can be restarted by the user via job control interface. For some error conditions, such as timeouts, the Storage Client will attempt to retry a failed store job automatically. The retry timer and retry count can be configured for the Storage Client. Upon reaching the retry limit, the user is notified and the store job remains in the queue with a status of stopped. The user is notified when a store job does not complete successfully. The user may view the status of store jobs in the output queue.

#### 3.1.2.5 Functional Definition of Storage Commitment Client Application Entity

The existence of a commit job in the output queue will activate the Storage Commitment Client AE. An association request is sent to the destination AE, and upon successful negotiation commitment of the image is requested. The Storage Commitment Client AE waits for commitment confirmation on a separate association.

The listening port is always active for commitment confirmation when the Acquisition Workstation application is running.

If the commit request association cannot be opened or the commit request fails, the related commit job is set to an error state and can be restarted by the user via job control interface. For some error conditions, such as timeouts, the Storage Commitment Client will attempt to resend a failed commit job request automatically. The retry timer and retry count can be configured for the Storage Commitment Client. The user is notified if the remote AE does not accept a commit job request. The user may also view the status of output queues.

# 3.1.2.6 Functional Definition of Query/Retrieve Client Application Entity

The Query/Retrieve Client AE is activated when a user initiates a query job to a remote AE. An association request is sent to the remote AE and upon successful negotiation, a query is sent to the remote AE. The query content is based on the query job and the configured query method (e.g., relational vs. hierarchical). Given the query results, user selection of one or more studies and/or series to be retrieved from the remote AE triggers the Query/Retrieve Client to send a retrieve request. The Storage Server AE is active whenever the application is running and will receive the study. If an association cannot be opened or the query or retrieve request fails, an error is generated to notify the user and the query job is deleted.

# 3.1.2.7 Functional Definition of Storage Server Application Entity

The Storage Server AE is active (i.e., listen port is active) to accept echo and storage requests whenever the Acquisition Workstation application is running. The received Instances are stored to a temporary directory and then imported to the database, from which they may be listed and viewed through the user interface.

# 3.1.2.8 Functional Definition of Verification Client Application Entity

The Verification Client AE is available to the user as a DICOM troubleshooting tool in the System Tools utility. It is available to test all remote SCP devices.

# 3.1.3 Sequencing of Real World Activities

A user initiates DICOM storage or print (printing 2D images or tagged reconstructed slices) by selecting one or more output devices from a list, and then acquiring and accepting a digital mammography image and/or Hologic 3D Mammography images. Depending on configuration, the image is transmitted to the selected remote AEs immediately, or all accepted images are transmitted when the user closes the procedure. When Storage Commitment is enabled, a storage commitment request is sent for each image that is stored successfully. The user may also initiate DICOM storage or print separate from the image acquisition procedure by selecting one or more images from a list of patient studies and selecting a destination. This is the default behavior of the system. There are other configurations that may result in different behaviors.

In cases where error(s) occur during transmission, the affected job(s) will be retried if the error condition is temporary; otherwise it will be stopped. The user is always notified when an error occurs. The user may be able to cancel the job or restart the job if desired (depending on the error condition).

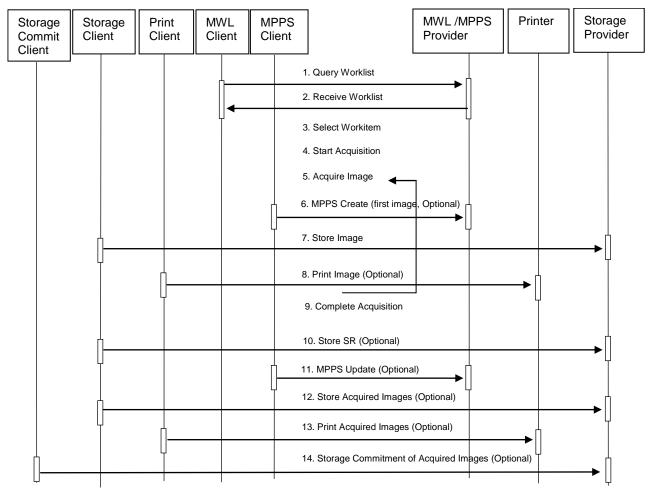


Figure 3.1-1: Image Acquisition Sequence Diagram

A user initiates DICOM query/retrieve by entering patient search criteria and executing a query. The matching patient's studies are displayed to the user. The user selects studies to retrieve and executes a retrieve request. The Acquisition Workstation receives the selected studies sent by the Query/Retrieve Provider, via the Storage Server AE.

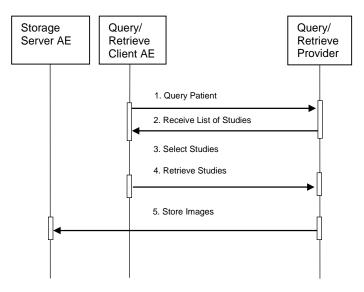


Figure 3.1-2: Query/Retrieve Sequence Diagram

A Storage Client AE initiates a DICOM store request to the Acquisition Workstation Storage Server AE. The Acquisition Workstation accepts the request and receives the studies/images sent by the Storage Client AE, via the Storage Server AE.

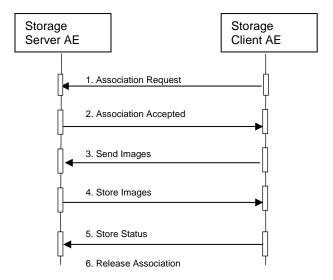


Figure 3.1-3: Storage Sequence Diagram

# 3.2. AE Specifications

# 3.2.1 Modality Worklist Client AE

# 3.2.1.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Class:

#### *Table 3.2.1-1*

#### SOP CLASS FOR MODALITY WORKLIST CLIENT AE

| SOP Class Name                             | SOP Class UID          | SCU | SCP |
|--|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Modality Worklist Information Model - FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.31 | Yes | No  |

# 3.2.1.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.1.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

#### *Table 3.2.1-2*

#### DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

#### 3.2.1.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is initiated at a time for the Modality Worklist Client AE.

# 3.2.1.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

# 3.2.1.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

#### *Table 3.2.1-3*

# DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR MODALITY WORKLIST CLIENT

|                             | , ,                         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

# 3.2.1.3 Association Initiation Policy

#### 3.2.1.3.1 Select Patient

#### 3.2.1.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Select Patient request for a Modality Worklist update is initiated by user interaction, or automatically at defined periods (polling). When the user initiates Select Patient, the user enters data to be used as search criteria, and the data entered by the user are used as matching keys in the query. The search criteria (query keys) and return key attributes for user-entered queries and automatic updates are site configurable.

When an internal request for Modality Worklist update is received, the Modality Worklist Client attempts to establish an association with each configured remote AE. When the association is established a C-FIND request is made to retrieve a worklist using the defined matching and return keys. The Modality Worklist Client waits for C-FIND responses to be returned. The established association remains active until a C-FIND response from the remote AE indicates the end of worklist items or until a configurable timeout period expires. The Modality Worklist Client limits the number of stored worklist responses to a configurable maximum. If the maximum is exceeded during an interactive query, the user is notified that the maximum number of responses was exceeded. For an automatic query, an alarm is posted. In either case, when the maximum is exceeded none of the responses received after the maximum is exceeded are displayed or stored.

The activity of the Modality Worklist Client is transparent to the user. The Modality Worklist Client queries each configured remote AE using the C-FIND operation and displays the returned worklist items. The user selects a worklist item to begin an exam. The Acquisition Workstation incorporates information from the selected worklist item into the acquired image object. The quality of the information returned in worklist items directly impacts the efficiency of the user. When a remote AE returns insufficient information or is off-line, the Acquisition Workstation requires the user to enter information manually that is used to identify the patient and procedure.

#### 3.2.1.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Modality Worklist Client attempts to establish associations using the following presentation contexts:

Table 3.2.1-4
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR SELECT PATIENT

| Presentation Context Table                       |                             |                              |                   |             |          |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|
| Abstract Syntax                                  |                             | Transfer Syntax              |                   | Role        | Extended |
| Name   | Name UID Name List UID List |                              |                   | Negotiation |          |
| Modality Worklist<br>Information Model -<br>FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.31      | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU         | None     |

# 3.2.1.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Modality Worklist

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation when encountering status codes in a Modality Worklist C-FIND response is summarized in the Table below. If the Acquisition Workstation receives an SCP response status other than "Success" or "Pending", the user is notified.

Table 3.2.1-5
DICOM COMMAND RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Comileo | Curther Meaning                     | Г     | Daharrian  |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-------|--|
| Service | Further Meaning                     | Error | Behavior   |
| Status  |                                     | Code  |  |
| Success | Matching is complete                | 0000  | The SCP has completed the matches. Worklist items are available for display. However, if more than the configured maximum number of responses were received, the AE aborts the association and posts an error message to the user. |
| Pending | Matches are continuing              | FF00  | AE continues the association with the Worklist Provider.   |
|         | Matches are continuing-Warning      | FF01  | AE continues the association with the Worklist Provider.   |
| Failure | Refused: Out of resources           | A700  | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "Dimse Exception: Out of resources"   |
|         | Identifier does not match SOP Class | A900  | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "Dimse Exception: Data set does not match (error)"  |
|         | Unable to process                   | Cxxx  | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates  "Dimse Exception: Cannot understand"   |

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation during communication failure is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.1-6
DICOM COMMAND COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception                  | Behavior   |
|----------------------------|--|
| Timeout                    | The Association is aborted and an error message is posted to the user.       |
| Association aborted by SCP | The responses received prior to the association being aborted are displayed. |
|                            | The error message "remote AE aborted association" is posted to the user.     |

The Modality Worklist Client is designed to function using a configurable query strategy. The query strategy defines:

- Query method (on-demand, polling, or both)
- Matching keys used
- Return keys requested
- Timeout parameters
- User displayed attributes

For user interactive queries Modality Worklist Client supports any combination of the following matching key attributes as a default:

Table 3.2.1-7

MWL SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED MATCHING KEYS – USER INTERACTIVE QUERIES

| Matching Key Attribute              | Tag         | Matching Type |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| Patient's Name                      | (0010,0010) | Wild Card     |
| Patient ID                          | (0010,0020) | Single Value  |
| Accession Number                    | (0008,0050) | Single Value  |
| Requested Procedure ID              | (0040,1001) | Single Value  |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date | (0040,0002) | Range         |



#### Note

The Acquisition Workstation supports all Matching Keys as specified in DICOM PS 3.4, Table K.6-1.

For automated queries the Modality Worklist Client supports any combination of the following matching key attributes:

Table 3.2.1-8

MWL SOP Class: Supported Matching Keys – Automated Queries

| Matching Key Attribute              | Tag         | Matching Type                    |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| Modality                            | (0008,0060) | Single Value (default "MG")      |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date | (0040,0002) | Range                            |
| Scheduled Station Name              | (0040,0010) | Single Value (Configurable Text) |
| Scheduled Station AE Title          | (0040,0001) | Single Value (Configurable Text) |

The Modality Worklist Client can be configured to request any combination of return key attributes. Table 3.2.1-9 contains the default list of attributes that may be requested. Unexpected attributes returned in a C-FIND response are ignored. Requested return key attributes that are not supported by the Modality Worklist SCP are set to have no value.

Table 3.2.1-9 Modality Worklist SOP Class: Requested Return Key Attributes

| Module/Attribute                      | Tag         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| SOP Common                            |             |
| Specific Character Set                | (0008,0005) |
| Scheduled Procedure Step              |             |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence     | (0040,0100) |
| > Scheduled Station AE Title          | (0040,0001) |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Start Date | (0040,0002) |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Start Time | (0040,0003) |
| > Modality                            | (0008,0060) |

| Module/Attribute   | Tag                        |
|--|----------------------------|
| > Scheduled Performing Physician's Name                      | (0040,0006)                |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step Description                       | (0040,0007)                |
| > Scheduled Station Name                                     | (0040,0010)                |
| > Scheduled Station Name > Scheduled Procedure Step Location | (0040,0010)                |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence                           | (0040,0008)                |
| >> Code Value  | (0008,0100)                |
| >> Coding Scheme Designator                                  | (0008,0100)                |
| >> Code Meaning  | (0008,0102)                |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID                                | (0040,0009)                |
| Requested Procedure  | (0040,0009)                |
| Requested Procedure ID                                       | (0040,1001)                |
| Reason for Requested Procedure Code Sequence                 | (0040,1001)<br>(0040,100a) |
| >Code Value  | (0008,0100)                |
|  |                            |
| >Coding Scheme Designator                                    | (0008,0102)                |
| >Code Meaning  | (0008,0104)                |
| Requested Procedure Description                              | (0032,1060)                |
| Requested Procedure Code Sequence                            | (0032,1064)                |
| > Code Value   | (0008,0100)                |
| > Coding Scheme Designator                                   | (0008,0102)                |
| > Code Meaning   | (0008,0104)                |
| Study Instance UID   | (0020,000D)                |
| Referenced Study Sequence                                    | (0008,1110)                |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID                                   | (0008,1150)                |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID                                | (0008,1155)                |
| Imaging Service Request                                      | 1.                         |
| Accession Number   | (0008,0050)                |
| Requesting Physician   | (0032,1032)                |
| Referring Physician's Name                                   | (0008,0090)                |
| Visit Identification   | 1 (2.2.2.2.2.2)            |
| Admission ID   | (0038,0010)                |
| Visit Status   | 1                          |
| Current Patient Location                                     | (0038,0300)                |
| Patient Identification                                       | 1                          |
| Patient's Name   | (0010,0010)                |
| Patient ID   | (0010,0020)                |
| Issuer of Patient ID   | (0010,0021)                |
| Other Patient IDs  | (0010,1000)                |
| Patient Demographic  |                            |
| Patient's Birth Date   | (0010,0030)                |
| Patient's Sex  | (0010,0040)                |
| Patient's Weight   | (0010,1030)                |
| Patient's Address  | (0010,1040)                |
| Patient's Age  | (0010,1010)                |
| Patient Comments   | (0010,4000)                |
| Standard Extended  | T.                         |
| Study Description  | (0008,1030)                |
| Procedure Code Sequence                                      | (0008,1032)                |
| >Code Value  | (0008,0100)                |
| >Coding Scheme Designator                                    | (0008,0102)                |
| >Code Meaning  | (0008,0104)                |
| Study ID   | (0020,0010)                |

By default the attribute used to select the configured RIS code and configured procedure for a given modality worklist item is:

Requested Procedure Code Sequence (0032,1064)
 >Code Value (0008,0100)

The Acquisition Workstation may be configured to use an alternate attribute for the RIS code. The alternative attributes are:

- Requested Procedure Code Sequence (0032,1064)
   >Code Meaning (0008,0104)
- Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence (0040,0100)
  - >Scheduled Procedure Step Description (0040,0007)
  - >Scheduled Procedure Step ID (0040,0009)
  - >Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence (0040,0008),
    - >>Code Value (0008,0100)
    - >>Code Meaning (0008,0104)
- Study Description (0008,1030)

When the configured study code attribute is missing from a returned modality worklist item or the value does not match a code in the procedure database, the user is prompted to select a procedure manually.

See Section 7.1.3 Attribute Mapping for the mapping of worklist item return key attributes to acquired image attributes.

# 3.2.1.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Modality Worklist Client AE does not accept associations.

# 3.2.2 Modality PPS Client AE

#### 3.2.2.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Class:

#### *Table 3.2.2-1*

# SOP CLASS FOR MODALITY PPS CLIENT AE

| SOP Class Name                    | SOP Class UID           | SCU | SCP |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|
| Modality Performed Procedure Step | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.2.3.3 | Yes | No  |

# 3.2.2.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.2.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

#### *Table 3.2.2-2*

# DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

#### 3.2.2.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is initiated at a time for the Modality PPS Client AE.

#### 3.2.2.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

#### 3.2.2.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

#### *Table 3.2.2-3*

#### DICOM IMPLEMENTION CLASS AND VERSION FOR MODALITY PPS CLIENT

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

#### 3.2.2.3 Association Initiation Policy

# 3.2.2.3.1 Acquire Images

# 3.2.2.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The trigger to create an MPPS SOP Instance is to accept the first acquired image from a patient's procedure. The job to create the corresponding MPPS SOP Instance is added to the MPPS queue.

When the user selects Complete to close a procedure, a job to update the corresponding MPPS SOP Instance with final status of Completed is added to the MPPS queue.

When the user selects Discontinue to close a procedure, a job to update the corresponding MPPS SOP Instance with final status of Discontinued is added to the MPPS queue

When the user changes the status of an MPPS SOP Instance to Completed or Discontinued, a job to update the corresponding MPPS SOP Instance with the final status is added to the MPPS queue. An MPPS Instance that has been updated to a status of Completed or Discontinued can no longer be updated.

When the user selects to discontinue a procedure, the user may also select a preconfigured discontinuation reason from a customized list that initially is based on Context ID 9300.



#### Note

See DICOM PS 3.16 Content Mapping Resource for additional information.

The Acquisition Workstation includes attributes from the Radiation Dose module in MPPS SOP Instances when the Radiation Dose option is enabled.

The Acquisition Workstation supports creation of "unscheduled cases" by allowing MPPS Instances to be created for locally registered patients or procedures.

The Acquisition Workstation supports a 1-to-n relationship between Scheduled and Performed Procedure Steps. When a user adds a procedure to an Accession Number that already has a Completed procedure, a new MPPS SOP Instance is created for the corresponding Scheduled Procedure Step after the first image is accepted.

The Modality PPS Client AE initiates an Association with the remote MPPS SCP AE for each job in the MPPS Queue, to issue an:

- N-CREATE request for Modality Performed Procedure Step SOP Instance
- N-SET request to update the contents and status of an MPPS SOP Instance

The Modality PPS Client AE ensures that an N-CREATE request has been sent successfully for an MPPS SOP Instance prior to sending an MPPS N-SET request for the MPPS SOP Instance.

#### 3.2.2.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Modality PPS Client attempts to establish associations using the following presentation contexts:

Table 3.2.2-4
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR SELECT PATIENT

| Presentation Context Table           |                         |                              |                     |          |             |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|----------|-------------|
| Abstract Syntax Transfer Syntax      |                         |                              | Role                | Extended |             |
| Name                                 | UID                     | Name List                    | UID List            |          | Negotiation |
| Modality Performed<br>Procedure Step | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.2.3.3 | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   |          |             |
|                                      |                         | Explicit VR Little Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | SCU      | None        |
|                                      |                         | Explicit VR Big Endian       | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |          |             |

#### 3.2.2.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Modality Performed Procedure Step

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation when encountering status codes in an MPPS N-CREATE or N-SET response is summarized in the Table below. If the Acquisition Workstation receives a SCP response status other than "Success", the failure is logged. The user can check the status of MPPS jobs in the Managed Queues utility.

Table 3.2.2-5
DICOM COMMAND RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|---|
| Success           | Success         | 0000          | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. |
| Warning           | Any             | Any           | AE aborts association.                            |
| Failure           | Any             | Any           | AE aborts association.                            |

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation during communication failure is summarized in the Table below. Depending on the type of failure, and retry configuration, the MPPS job may be retried several times before reporting an error.

Table 3.2.2-6
DICOM COMMAND COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception                  | Behavior  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Timeout                    | The Association is aborted and the MPPS job is marked as failed. The reason   |
|                            | is logged and the job status is reported in the Manage Queues user interface. |
| Association aborted by SCP | The MPPS job is marked as failed. The reason is logged and the job status is  |
|                            | reported in the Manage Queues user interface.                                 |

The Modality PPS Client AE sends the following attributes in MPPS N-CREATE and N-SET requests. Empty cells indicate that the attribute is not sent.

Table 3.2.2-7 MPPS N-CREATE / N-SET REQUESTS

| Attribute Name                           | Tag         | N-CREATE  | N-SET                                       |
|--|-------------|---|---|
| Performed Procedure Step Relations       |             |   | 1   |
| Referenced Patient Sequence              | (0008,1120) | Zero Length                                       |   |
| Patient's Name                           | (0010,0010) | MWL or manual entry                               |   |
| Patient ID                               | (0010,0020) | MWL or manual entry                               |   |
| Patient's Birth Date                     | (0010,0030) | MWL or manual entry                               |   |
| Patient's Sex                            | (0010,0040) | MWL or manual entry                               |   |
| Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence       | (0040,0270) | Always present                                    |   |
| >Study Instance UID                      | (0020,000D) | MWL or generated                                  |   |
| >Referenced Study Sequence               | (0008,1110) | MWL or not sent                                   |   |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID               | (0008,1150) | MWL or not sent                                   |   |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID            | (0008,1155) | MWL or not sent                                   |   |
| >Accession Number                        | (0008,0050) | MWL, manual or zero length                        |   |
| >Requested Procedure ID                  | (0040,1001) | MWL, manual or zero length                        |   |
| >Requested Procedure Description         | (0032,1060) | MWL or zero length                                |   |
| >Scheduled Procedure Step ID             | (0040,0009) | MWL or zero length                                |   |
| >Scheduled Procedure Step<br>Description | (0040,0007) | MWL or zero length                                |   |
| >Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence        | (0040,0008) | MWL or zero length                                |   |
| >>Code Value                             | (0008,0100) | MWL or not sent                                   |   |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator               | (0008,0102) | MWL or not sent                                   |   |
| >>Code Meaning                           | (0008,0104) | MWL or not sent                                   |   |
| Performed Procedure Step Information     | on          |   | ·   |
| Performed Procedure Step ID              | (0040,0253) | Generated value                                   |   |
| Performed Station AE Title               | (0040,0241) | Configured value                                  |   |
| Performed Station Name                   | (0040,0242) | Configured value                                  |   |
| Performed Location                       | (0040,0243) | Zero length                                       |   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Date      | (0040,0244) | Date first acquired image is accepted or rejected |   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Time      | (0040,0245) | Time first acquired image is accepted or rejected |   |
| Performed Procedure Step Status          | (0040,0252) | IN PROGRESS                                       | COMPLETED or<br>DISCONTINUED                |
| Performed Procedure Step Description     | (0040,0254) | Configured procedure description                  | Configured procedure description            |
| Performed Procedure Type Description     | (0040,0255) | Configured procedure description                  | Configured procedure description            |
| Procedure Code Sequence                  | (0008,1032) | MWL or Zero Length                                | Same as Scheduled Protocol<br>Code Sequence |
| >Code Value                              | (0008,0100) | MWL   | ·   |
| >Coding Scheme Designator                | (0008,0102) | MWL   |   |
| >Code Meaning                            | (0008,0104) | MWL   |   |

| Attribute Name  | Tag         | N-CREATE                                     | N-SET   |
|---|-------------|--|---|
| Performed Procedure Step End Date                                   | (0040,0250) | Zero length                                  | Date of close procedure   |
| T enomied i Toceddre Step End Date                                  | (0040,0230) | Zero length                                  | action  |
| Performed Procedure Step End Time                                   | (0040,0251) | Zero length                                  | Time of close procedure action  |
| Performed Procedure Step<br>Discontinuation Reason Code<br>Sequence | (0040,0281) |  | Not included when Exception Management option is not enabled. One item containing user selection if Exception Management option enabled |
| >Code Value   | (0008,0100) |  | Code value  |
| >Coding Scheme Designator   | (0008,0102) |  | DCM   |
| >Code Meaning   | (0008,0104) |  | Code meaning  |
| Image Acquisition Results   | (0000,0101) |  |   |
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | Default = MG                                 |   |
| Study ID  | (0020,0010) | generated value                              |   |
| Performed Protocol Code Sequence                                    | (0040,0260) | Configured procedure code                    | Configured procedure code   |
| >Code Value   | (0008,0100) | Comigarou procedure code                     | Code value  |
| >Coding Scheme Designator   | (0008,0102) |  | Coding scheme designator  |
| >Code Meaning   | (0008,0104) |  | Code meaning  |
| Performed Series Sequence   | (0040,0340) | Two Items from the first                     | One or two Items per  |
| > Derforming Dhysisian's Name                                       | (0000 1050) | accepted image                               | accepted image  |
| >Performing Physician's Name >Operators' Name                       | (0008,1050) |  | Zero length Current user  |
| >Protocol Name  | (0008,1070) |  |   |
|   | (0018,1030) |  | Same as Series Description  |
| >Series Instance UID >Series Description                            | (0020,000E) |  | Generated value   |
|   | (0008,103E) |  | Configured value  |
| >Retrieve AE Title >Referenced Image Sequence                       | (0008,0054) |  | Zero length One or more Items   |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID  | (0008,1150) |  | UID for Digital Mammography X-Ray Image – For Presentation or For Processing or Secondary Capture Image or Breast Tomosynthesis Image   |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID                                       | (0008,1155) |  | Generated value   |
| >Referenced Non-Image Composite SOP Instance Sequence               | (0040,0220) |  | Zero Length   |
| Radiation Dose  |             |  |   |
| Anatomic Structure, Space or Region Sequence                        | (0008,2229) |  | One Item (T-04000, SNM3,<br>"Breast") if Radiation Dose<br>option enabled   |
| Distance Source to Detector   | (0018,1110) | Zero Length if Radiation Dose option enabled | Generated value if Radiation Dose option enabled  |
| Total Number of Exposures   | (0040,0301) | 0 if Radiation Dose option enabled           | Number of acquired images if Radiation Dose option enabled  |
| Entrance Dose   | (0040,0302) | 0 if Radiation Dose option enabled           | Included when Radiation Dose option enabled  Note: combined dose for the Left and Right breasts   |
| Distance Source to Entrance   | (0040,0306) | Zero Length if Radiation Dose option enabled | Generated value if Radiation Dose option enabled  |
| Exposure Dose Sequence  | (0040,030E) | Zero Length if Radiation Dose option enabled | One item per acquired image if Radiation Dose option enabled  |
| >KVP  | (0018,0060) |  | Value from acquisition  |

| Attribute Name            | Tag         | N-CREATE                                     | N-SET  |
|---------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| >Exposure Time            | (0018,1150) |  | Value from acquisition   |
| >Radiation Mode           | (0018,115A) |  | CONTINUOUS   |
| >Filter Material          | (0018,7050) |  | ALUMINUIM<br>COPPER<br>LEAD<br>MOLYBDENUM<br>RHODIUM<br>SILVER<br>TIN                                      |
| >X-Ray Tube Current in μA | (0018,8151) |  | Value from acquisition   |
| Entrance Dose in mGy      | (0040,8302) | Zero Length if Radiation Dose option enabled | Included when Radiation Dose option enabled Note: combined dose for the Left and Right breasts             |
| Entrance Dose Derivation  | (0040,8303) | Zero Length if Radiation Dose option enabled | ESDNOBS  |
| Standard Extended         |             |  |  |
| Organ Dose                | (0040,0316) | Zero length if Radiation Dose option enabled | Calculated value when Radiation Dose option is enabled  Note: combined dose for the Left and Right breasts |
| Organ Exposed             | (0040,0318) | Zero length if Radiation Dose option enabled | BREAST when Radiation Dose option is enabled.  |

# 3.2.2.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Modality PPS Client AE does not accept associations.

# 3.2.3 Print Client AE

#### 3.2.3.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

#### *Table 3.2.3-1*

#### SOP CLASSES FOR PRINT CLIENT AE

| SOP Class Name                        | SOP Class UID          | SCU | SCP |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|-----|-----|
| Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.9  | Yes | No  |
| Print Job SOP Class                   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.14 | Yes | No  |
| Presentation LUT SOP Class            | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.23 | Yes | No  |

#### 3.2.3.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.3.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

#### Table 3.2.3-2

#### DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

#### 3.2.3.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is initiated at a time for the Print Client AE.

#### 3.2.3.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

#### 3.2.3.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

#### Table 3.2.3-3

#### DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR PRINT CLIENT

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

#### 3.2.3.3 Association Initiation Policy

# 3.2.3.3.1 Acquire Images / Print or Send Images or SR

# 3.2.3.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Print Client attempts to establish an association with a remote print AE when an internal request to print one or more images is received. When the Print Job SOP Class is configured, the print job timeout controls how long associations remain open waiting for the print job to complete. When the Print Job SOP Class is not used, the association remains open until the remote print AE responds to a status request that is sent after print action is requested, or until the Print Client times out waiting for a response. The Presentation LUT SOP Class is an option that can be enabled on a per printer basis.

For requested image(s) to be printed the Print Client requests the establishment of an association with a Remote Print AE using the Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta SOP Class. If so configured the Print Client negotiates the optional Print Job SOP class and/or Presentation LUT SOP Class.

Once an association is established the Print Client sends print jobs to the remote print AE. Each print job consists of the following steps:

• The Print Client sends the remote print AE an N-GET request for the Printer SOP Class to determine the status of the printer. The Print Client records the status and continues. The Print Client sends an N-CREATE request to the remote print AE to create a film session. After receiving a successful N-CREATE response, the Print Client then sends an N-CREATE request to the remote print AE to create a film box containing a single image box. The remote print AE creates the film session, film box, and image box. The Presentation LUT SOP Class is an option that can be enabled on a per printer basis.



#### Note

When configured, the Presentation LUT SOP Class is negotiated upon receiving a successful Film Session N-CREATE response.

- The Print Client sends the remote print AE an N-SET request to update the image box with the image pixel data and other information needed for the image to be printed as part of a film box.
- Once the image has been transferred, the Print Client sends the remote print AE an N-ACTION request
  for the film box. This triggers the remote print AE to print the film. Note that the Print Client does not
  request N-ACTION at the film session level.
- When the Print Job SOP Class is negotiated the Print Client polls the remote print AE by sending
  alternate N-GET requests for the Print Job and Printer SOP Classes at pre-configured intervals until an
  execution status of either "FAILURE" or "DONE" is received in an N-GET response or N-EVENTREPORT request, or until the configured job timeout period expires.
- When the Print Job SOP Class is not used, the Print Client sends one N-GET request for the Printer SOP
  Class after the N-ACTION response is received. The association remains open until the N-GET response
  or an N-EVENT-REPORT request is received, or until the Print Client times out waiting for the N-GET
  response.
- Before closing the association under any circumstance, the Print Client sends an N-DELETE request for the film box and then for the film session.
- An alarm is posted to the user when a printer warning or failure status message is received from the remote print AE.

#### 3.2.3.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Print Client attempts to establish associations using the following presentation contexts:

Table 3.2.3-4
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR ACQUIRE IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table            |                        |                              |                     |      |             |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|
| Abstract Syntax                       |                        | Transfer Syntax              |                     | Role | Extended    |
| Name                                  | UID                    | Name List                    | UID List            |      | Negotiation |
| Pagia Crayagala                       |                        | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   | SCU  | None        |
| Basic Grayscale Print Management Meta | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.9    | Explicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |      |             |
| Meta                                  |                        | Explicit VR Big Endian       | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |
| Print Job SOP<br>Class                | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.14   | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   | SCU  | None        |
|                                       |                        | Explicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |      |             |
|                                       |                        | Explicit VR Big Endian       | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |
|                                       |                        | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   | SCU  | None        |
| Presentation LUT SOP Class            | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.23 | Explicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |      |             |
|                                       |                        | Explicit VR Big Endian       | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |

# 3.2.3.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Print Client

The general behavior of the Print Client AE during communication failure is summarized in the Table below. This behavior is common to all SOP Classes supported by the Print Client AE. Depending on the type of failure, and retry configuration, the print job may be retried several times before reporting an error to the user.

Table 3.2.3-5
DICOM COMMAND COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception                  | Behavior  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Timeout                    | The Association is aborted and an error message is posted to the user: "Print job was not completed in the allotted time, or timeout waiting for response. Status of print job is unknown." |
| Association aborted by SCP | An error message is posted to the user: "Cannot open socket to specified host/port, a network error has occurred, or received abort from remote system."                                    |

The Print Client supports various printer types that may expect different values for the film session, film box, and image box attributes. These attribute values are defined within model files for each specific printer. This section describes the DIMSE services and the attributes supported for various remote print AEs and includes the particular attributes that may be configured per printer type.

# 3.2.3.3.1.3.1 Specific Conformance to Basic Film Session SOP Class

*Table 3.2.3-6* 

# BASIC FILM SESSION SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED DIMSE OPERATIONS

| Name     | Description              |
|----------|--------------------------|
| N-CREATE | Creates the film session |
| N-DELETE | Deletes the film session |

Table 3.2.3-7

# BASIC FILM SESSION SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name     | Tag         | Supported Values   | Default Value      |
|--------------------|-------------|--|--------------------|
| Number Of Copies   | (2000,0010) | 1-10   | 1                  |
| Print Priority     | (2000,0020) | HIGH, MED, LOW   | High               |
| Medium Type        | (2000,0030) | BLUE FILM<br>CLEAR FILM<br>MAMMO BLUE FILM<br>MAMMO CLEAR FILM | Configurable       |
| Film Destination   | (2000,0040) | (Configurable)   | (Configurable)     |
| Film Session Label | (2000,0050) | 64 characters max.   | Hologic Dimensions |

The behavior of Print Client AE when encountering status codes in an N-CREATE or N-DELETE response is summarized in the Table below.

*Table 3.2.3-8* 

# FILM SESSION SOP CLASS RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service Status | Further<br>Meaning | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------|---|
| Success        | Success            | 0000          | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Proceed to next step.   |
| Warning        | Memory allocation  | B600          | Proceed to next step.   |
| Failure        | Any                | Any           | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response." Specific status information is logged. |

# 3.2.3.3.1.3.2 Specific Conformance to Basic Film Box SOP Class

*Table 3.2.3-9* 

# BASIC FILM BOX SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED DIMSE OPERATIONS

| Name     | Description          |  |
|----------|----------------------|--|
| N-CREATE | Creates the film box |  |
| N-DELETE | Deletes the film box |  |
| N-ACTION | Prints the film box  |  |

Table 3.2.3-10
BASIC FILM BOX SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name   | Tag         | Supported Values  | Default Value   |
|--|-------------|---|---|
| Image Display Format                                   | (2010,0010) | STANDARD\1,1  | STANDARD\1,1  |
| Film Orientation                                       | (2010,0040) | PORTRAIT<br>LANDSCAPE   | PORTRAIT  |
| Film Size ID   | (2010,0050) | 8INX10IN 10INX12IN 10INX14IN 11INX14IN 14INX14IN 14INX17IN (Configurable per printer) | Configured per each printer's requirements with image matrix size, or set to calculate automatically for true size printing.      |
| Magnification Type                                     | (2010,0060) | REPLICATE BILINEAR CUBIC NONE   | Configured per printer.   |
| Smoothing Type   | (2010,0080) | (Configurable)  | Configured per printer.   |
| Border Density   | (2010,0100) | BLACK<br>WHITE  | Configured per printer.   |
| Empty Image Density                                    | (2010,0110) | BLACK<br>WHITE  | Configured per printer.   |
| Min Density  | (2010,0120) | numeric, OD x 100   | Configured per printer.   |
| Max Density  | (2010,0130) | numeric, OD x 100   | Configured per printer.   |
| Trim   | (2010,0140) | YES<br>NO   | Configured per printer.   |
| Configuration Information                              | (2010,0150) | Cxxx, where xxx = Code Value obtained from printer vendors                            | Configured per printer.   |
| Illumination   | (2010,015E) | 0-65535   | Sent regardless if Presentation LUT SOP Class is successfully negotiated.  Configurable per printer                               |
| Reflected Ambient Light                                | (2010,0160) | 0-65535   | Default = 5000  Sent regardless if Presentation LUT SOP Class is successfully negotiated.  Configurable per printer  Default = 10 |
| Referenced Film Session Sequence                       | (2010,0500) | 1   | 4 0 040 40000 5 4 4 4   |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1150) |   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.1  Returned by Print SCP in the Basic Film Session N-CREATE-RSP   |
| Referenced Image Box Sequence                          | (2010,0510) |   | Returned by SCP   |
| Referenced Presentation LUT<br>Sequence                | (2050,0500) | Sent only when Presentation<br>LUT is successfully<br>negotiated                      | Returned by the Print SCP only when Presentation LUT is successfully negotiated   |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID                              | (0008,1150) |   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.1.23  |

| Attribute Name               | Tag         | Supported Values | Default Value  |
|------------------------------|-------------|------------------|--|
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) |                  | Returned by Print SCP in the Basic Film Box N-CREATE-RSP |

The behavior of Print Client AE when encountering status codes in an N-CREATE, N-ACTION, or N-DELETE response is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.3-11
FILM BOX SOP CLASS RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status  | Further<br>Meaning   | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|---|
| Success            | Success              | 0000          | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Proceed to next step.   |
| Failure            | Existing Film<br>Box | C616          | Proceed to next step.   |
| Warning or Failure | Any                  | Any           | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response." Specific status information is logged. |

# 3.2.3.3.1.3.3 Specific Conformance to Basic Image Box SOP Class

*Table 3.2.3-12* 

BASIC IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED DIMSE OPERATIONS

| Name  | Description  |
|-------|--|
| N-SET | Updates an image box in a previously created film box. |

Table 3.2.3-13
BASIC IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED ATTRIBUTES

| Attribute Name                 | Tag         | Supported Values                       | Default Value   |
|--------------------------------|-------------|--|---|
| Image Box Position             | (2020,0010) | 1                                      | 1   |
| Polarity                       | (2020,0020) | NORMAL                                 | NORMAL  |
| Basic Grayscale Image Sequence | (2020,0110) |  |   |
| > Samples Per Pixel            | (0028,0002) | 1                                      |   |
| > Photometric Interpretation   | (0028,0004) | MONOCHROME2                            |   |
| > Rows                         | (0028,0010) |  | Depends on image size   |
| > Columns                      | (0028,0011) |  | Depends on image size   |
| > Pixel Aspect Ratio           | (0028,0034) | 180\180                                |   |
| > Bits Allocated               | (0028,0100) | 16                                     |   |
| > Bits Stored                  | (0028,0101) | 12                                     |   |
| > High Bit                     | (0028,0102) | 11                                     |   |
| > Pixel Representation         | (0028,0103) | 0                                      |   |
| > Pixel Data                   | (7FE0,0010) |  |   |
| Magnification Type             | (2010,0060) | REPLICATE<br>BILINEAR<br>CUBIC<br>NONE | Configured per printer. Overrides corresponding Film Box attribute.   |
| Smoothing Type                 | (2010,0080) | (Configurable)                         | Configured per printer. Sent only if Magnification Type is CUBIC. Overrides corresponding Film Box attribute. |
| Requested Image Size           | (2020,0030) |  | Indicates required row size (true size) in mm.  |

The behavior of Print Client AE when encountering status codes in an N-SET response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 3.2.3-14
IMAGE BOX SOP CLASS N-SET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service | Further | Error | Behavior  |
|---------|---------|-------|---|
| Status  | Meaning | Code  |   |
| Success | Success | 0000  | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Proceed to next step.   |
| Failure | Any     | Any   | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE     |
|         |         |       | error was returned in a response." Specific status information is logged. |

# 3.2.3.3.1.3.4 Specific Conformance to Printer SOP Class

*Table 3.2.3-15* 

PRINTER SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED DIMSE OPERATIONS

| Name           | Description                                  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| N-EVENT-REPORT | Receives status notification.                |  |  |  |
| N-GET          | Retrieves an instance of a physical printer. |  |  |  |

The Print Client displays descriptive text corresponding to Printer Status Info (2110,0020) attribute values received from a remote print AE using the N-GET operation, or received via N-EVENT-REPORT. The displayed text is based on DICOM PS 3.3, C.13.9.1. When the remote print AE sends a Printer Status Info value that is not recognized, the Print Client displays the Printer Status Info value directly.

The behavior of Print Client AE when encountering status codes in an N-GET response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 3.2.3-16
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-GET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further<br>Meaning | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|---|
| Success           | Success            | 0000          | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Proceed to next step.   |
| Failure           | Any                | Any           | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response." Specific status information is logged. |

# 3.2.3.3.1.3.5 Specific Conformance to Presentation LUT SOP Class

*Table 3.2.3-17* 

Presentation LUT SOP Class: Supported DIMSE operations

| 1 recentification 2011 out of the province 2111102 eperturies |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| Name  | Description   |  |  |  |
| N-CREATE  | Creates a Presentation LUT to be referenced by a film box |  |  |  |

*Table 3.2.3-18* 

Presentation LUT SOP Class: Supported Attributes

| Attribute Name         | Tag         | Supported Values              | Default Value            |
|------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Presentation LUT Shape | (2050,0020) | IDENTITY<br>INVERSE<br>LIN OD | Configurable per printer |

The behavior of the Print SCU when encountering status codes in the N-CREATE response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 3.2.3-19
PRINTER SOP CLASS N-GET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further<br>Meaning | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|---|
| Success           | Success            | 0000          | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Proceed to next step.   |
| Failure           | Any                | Any           | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response." Specific status information is logged. |

# 3.2.3.3.1.3.6 Specific Conformance to Print Job SOP Class

Table 3.2.3-20

PRINT JOB SOP CLASS: SUPPORTED DIMSE OPERATIONS

| Name           | Description                                     |
|----------------|---|
| N-EVENT-REPORT | Receives status notification.                   |
| N-GET          | Retrieves an instance of an existing print job. |

The Print Client displays descriptive text corresponding to Execution Status Info (2100,0030) attribute values received from a remote print AE using the N-GET operation, or received via N-EVENT-REPORT. The displayed text is based on DICOM PS 3.3, C.13.9.1. When the remote print AE sends an Execution Status Info value that is not recognized, the Print Client displays the Execution Status Info value directly.

The behavior of Print Client AE when encountering status codes in an N-GET response is summarized in the Table below:

Table 3.2.3-21
PRINT JOB SOP CLASS N-GET RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further<br>Meaning | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|---|
| Success           | Success            | 0000          | The SCP has completed the operation successfully. Proceed to next step.   |
| Failure           | Any                | Any           | AE Aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response." Specific status information is logged. |

# 3.2.3.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Print Client AE does not accept associations.

# 3.2.4 Storage Client AE

#### 3.2.4.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

*Table 3.2.4-1 SOP CLASSES FOR STORAGE CLIENT AE* 

| SOP Class Name   | SOP Class UID                  | SCU | SCP |
|--|--------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2    | Yes | No  |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2.1  | Yes | No  |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage                            | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7      | Yes | No  |
| Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage                         | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3 | Yes | No  |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.4 | Yes | No  |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing     | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.5 | Yes | No  |
| CT Image Storage   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2      | Yes | No  |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage              | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1   | Yes | No  |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage                            | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67  | Yes | No  |
| Mammography CAD SR Storage                                 | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.50  | Yes | No  |

#### 3.2.4.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.4.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

*Table 3.2.4-2* 

#### DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--|
|--|

#### 3.2.4.2.2 Number of Associations

Up to three associations are initiated at a time for the Storage Client AE.

## 3.2.4.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

## 3.2.4.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

## *Table 3.2.4-3*

## DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR STORAGE CLIENT

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

## 3.2.4.3 Association Initiation Policy

#### 3.2.4.3.1 Acquire Images / Print or Send Images or SR

#### 3.2.4.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

As a default, when the user accepts the image data (digital mammography and/or Hologic 3D Mammography reconstructed slices and projections) acquired for a specific view, an internal request to transmit the image data to one or more pre-selected remote storage AEs is generated. The Storage Client then attempts to establish an association with a remote storage AE and transmits the image data. The Storage Client releases the association

after receiving the response from the remote storage AE. This configuration allows image data to be transmitted as soon as it is acquired and accepted, without holding associations open for extended periods of time while a procedure is being performed.

The Acquisition Workstation may also be configured to postpone transmission until the user closes a procedure, after which an internal request to transmit all of the accepted image data and related objects to one or more preselected remote storage AEs is generated. The Storage Client then attempts to establish an association with a remote storage AE and transmits all of the images within that one association. The Storage Client releases the association after receiving the last response from the remote storage AE.

When a storage request is generated to transmit images, Mammography CAD SR, and/or X-Ray Radiation Dose SR objects from the Acquisition Workstation, the Storage Client establishes an association with a remote storage AE, requesting one or more of the following SOP Classes:

- Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Processing
- Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation
- Secondary Capture Image Storage
- Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage
- Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Processing
- Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation
- CT Image Storage
- Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage
- X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage
- Mammography CAD SR Storage

The output formats to include are configured per remote storage AE. After the association is established, a C-STORE request is made to transfer the image and related data objects to the remote storage AE. The Storage Client waits for each C-STORE response to be received before sending the next C-STORE request.



#### Note

Secondary Capture Image Storage is used to encapsulate Hologic 3D Mammography™ data (Raw Projections, Processed Projections, and Reconstructed Slices). Reconstructed Slices can be sent as Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage (preferred), Secondary Capture Image Storage or CT Image Storage, depending on what the remote storage AE supports. Processed Projections can be sent as Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage − For Presentation or Secondary Capture Image Storage. Raw Projections can be sent as Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage − For Processing or Secondary Capture Image Storage.

The Acquisition Workstation may be configured to send Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD and/or Quantra results using Mammography CAD SR Storage and/or Secondary Capture Image Storage. Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD and Quantra results are sent in separate SOP Instances. A Genius AI Detection Mammography CAD SR SOP instance may reference reconstructed slices, corresponding reconstructed slabs, corresponding generated 2D images, or corresponding conventional 2D images.



#### Note

The Acquisition Workstation, when licensed for ImageChecker CAD and Genius AI Detection, will only run and send results for Genius AI Detection for tomosynthesis procedures that include conventional 2D and/or generated 2D images. ImageChecker CAD is not run on the 2D images.

The Acquisition Workstation may be configured to send Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State objects that contain markings/annotations created by the user immediately upon the user generating an internal request to transmit the GSPS object to one or a set of pre-selected remote storage AEs. The Storage Client then attempts to establish an association with a remote storage AE and transmits the GSPS object. The Storage Client releases the association after receiving the response from the remote storage AE.

When a storage request is generated to transmit Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State objects from the Acquisition Workstation, the Storage Client establishes an association with a remote storage AE, requesting the Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage SOP class. After the association is established a C-STORE request is made to transfer the GSPS object to the remote storage AE. The Storage Client waits for each C-STORE response to be received before sending the next C-STORE request.

## 3.2.4.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Storage Client attempts to establish associations using the following presentation contexts:

Table 3.2.4-4
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR ACQUIRE AND PRINT OR SEND IMAGES OR SR

| Presentation Context Table   |   |                              |                     |      |             |
|--|---|------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|
| Abstract Syntax  |   | Transfer Syntax              |                     | Role | Extended    |
| Name   | UID   | Name List                    | UID List            |      | Negotiation |
| Digital<br>Mammography X-<br>Ray Image Storage –<br>For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2                                       | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCU  | None        |
| Digital<br>Mammography X-<br>Ray Image Storage –<br>For Processing   | Mammography X-<br>Ray Image Storage – 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1 |                              |                     | SCU  | None        |
| Secondary Capture<br>Image Storage                                   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7   | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCU  | None        |
| Breast<br>Tomosynthesis<br>Image Storage                             | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3                                    | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCU  | None        |
| Breast Projection X-<br>Ray Image Storage<br>– For Presentation      | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.4                                    | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCU  | None        |
| Breast Projection X-<br>Ray Image Storage<br>– For Processing        | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.5                                    | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCU  | None        |
| CT Image Storage   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2   | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCU  | None        |
| Gravecale Softeen  |   | Explicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |      |             |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State                                | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1                                      | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   | SCU  | None        |
| Storage  |   | Explicit VR Big<br>Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |

|  | Presentation Context Table    |                              |                     |      |             |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|
| Abs  | stract Syntax                 | Transfer Syntax              |                     | Role | Extended    |
| Name   | UID                           | Name List                    | UID List            |      | Negotiation |
|  |                               | Explicit VR Little Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |      |             |
| X-Ray Radiation<br>Dose SR Storage 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   | SCU  | None        |
|  | Explicit VR Big Endian        | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2          |                     |      |             |
|  |                               | Explicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |      |             |
| Mammography CAD SR Storage                                       | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.50 | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   | SCU  | None        |
|  |                               | Explicit VR Big<br>Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |

Table 3.2.4-5
PROPOSED TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR ACQUIRE AND PRINT OR SEND IMAGES OR SR

| Transfer Syntax Table  |                        |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name   | UID                    |  |  |  |
| JPEG Lossless, Non-Hierarchical, First-Order Prediction (Process 14 [Selection Value 1]) | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.70 |  |  |  |
| Explicit VR Little Endian  | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1    |  |  |  |
| Implicit VR Little Endian  | 1.2.840.10008.1.2      |  |  |  |
| Explicit VR Big Endian   | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2    |  |  |  |
| JPEG-LS Lossless Image Compression   | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.80 |  |  |  |
| JPEG 2000 Image Compression (Lossless Only)  | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.4.90 |  |  |  |

# 3.2.4.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation when encountering status codes in a C-STORE response is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.4-6
STORAGE C-STORE RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning                   | Error<br>Code | Behavior   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Success           | Success                           | 0000          | The SCP has successfully stored the SOP Instance. Proceed to next step.  |
| Warning           | Coercion of Data<br>Elements      | B000          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Data element coercion"             |
|                   | Data set does not match SOP Class | B007          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Data set does not match (warning)" |
|                   | Elements discarded                | B006          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Elements discarded"                |
|                   | Attribute list error              | 0107          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Unrecognized attribute"            |

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning                   | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|---|
| Failure           | Refused: Out of resources         | A7xx          | Upon receiving the initial error code, the AE aborts the association. The application will then begin a retry strategy. When the retry strategy fails an error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Out of resources" |
|                   | Data set does not match SOP Class | A9xx          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Data set does not match (error)"  |
|                   | Cannot understand                 | Cxxx          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Cannot understand"  |
|                   | Class instance conflict           | 0119          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response: Class instance conflict"  |

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation during communication failure is summarized in the Table below. Depending on the type of failure, and retry configuration, the send job may be retried several times before reporting an error to the user.

*Table 3.2.4-7 STORAGE COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR* 

| Exception                  | Behavior   |
|----------------------------|--|
| Timeout                    | The Association is aborted and an error message is posted to the user: "Timeout waiting for response." |
| Association aborted by SCP | The error message "Unable to connect to destination host/port" is posted to the user.                  |

Instance UIDs are globally unique for all SOP Instances generated by the Acquisition Workstation. The UID root is "1.2.840.113681."

- The Acquisition Workstation populates all Type 1 attributes with valid data and always sends them to the Remote Storage AE.
- The Acquisition Workstation sends all Type 2 attributes and populates them if valid source data are available.
- When configured the Acquisition Workstation sends Type 3, standard extended and private attributes to the Remote Storage AE and populates them if valid source data are available.

## 3.2.4.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Storage Client AE does not accept associations.

# 3.2.5 Storage Commitment Client AE

#### 3.2.5.1 SOP Class

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Class:

#### *Table 3.2.5-1*

#### SOP CLASS FOR STORAGE COMMITMENT CLIENT AE

| SOP Class Name                | SOP Class UID        | SCU | SCP |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----|-----|
| Storage Commitment Push Model | 1.2.840.10008.1.20.1 | Yes | No  |

#### 3.2.5.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.5.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

#### *Table 3.2.5-2*

#### DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Application Context Name | 1.2.040.10008.3.1.1.1 |

#### 3.2.5.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is initiated at a time for the Storage Commitment Client AE.

## 3.2.5.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

## 3.2.5.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

#### *Table 3.2.5-3*

#### DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR STORAGE COMMITMENT CLIENT

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

## 3.2.5.3 Association Initiation Policy

## 3.2.5.3.1 Commit Images

#### 3.2.5.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

When the Storage Commitment Client is configured it attempts to establish an association with a remote storage commitment AE after the Storage Client receives successful C-STORE responses for one or more images. When an association is established, an N-ACTION request is sent to request storage commitment for previously stored images. The Storage Commitment Client releases the association immediately after receiving the N-ACTION response from the remote storage commitment AE.

#### 3.2.5.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Storage Commitment Client attempts to establish associations using the following presentation contexts:

Table 3.2.5-4
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR COMMIT IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table          |                      |                              |                   |      |             |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------------|
| Abst                                | ract Syntax          | Transfer Syntax              |                   | Role | Extended    |
| Name                                | UID                  | Name List                    | UID List          |      | Negotiation |
| Storage<br>Commitment<br>Push Model | 1.2.840.10008.1.20.1 | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU  | None        |

## 3.2.5.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage Commitment

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation when encountering status codes in a Storage Commitment N-ACTION response is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.5-5
STORAGE COMMITMENT N-ACTION RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning              | Error<br>Code | Behavior   |
|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|--|
| Success           | Success                      | 0000          | The request for storage comment is considered successfully sent. The commit status of each image is set to REQUESTED.                |
| Warning           | Attribute value out of range | 0106          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates: "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response. Storage Commit job failed." |
| Failure           | Unrecognized operation       | 0211          | AE aborts association. Error message to user indicates: "A DICOM DIMSE error was returned in a response. Storage commit job failed." |

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation during communication failure is summarized in the Table below. Depending on the type of failure, and retry configuration, the commit job request may be retried several times before reporting an error to the user.

Table 3.2.5-6
STORAGE COMMITMENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception   | Behavior  |
|---|---|
| Timeout   | The Association is aborted and an error message if posted to the user: "Storage Commit job was not acknowledged in the allotted time. Status of commit job is unknown." |
| Association aborted by SCP The error message "Cannot open socket to specified host/port, a network error occurred, or received abort from remote system" is posted to the user. |   |

The Storage Commitment Client supports the following N-ACTION attributes:

Table 3.2.5-7
SUPPORTED STORAGE COMMITMENT N-ACTION ATTRIBUTES

| Action<br>Type Name              | Action<br>Type ID | Attribute                     | Tag         | Notes  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|--|
|                                  |                   | Transaction UID               | (0008,1195) | Acquisition Workstation generates  |
|                                  |                   | Referenced SOP Sequence       | (0008,1199) | Acquisition Workstation generates, one or more Items   |
| Request<br>Storage<br>Commitment | 1                 | > Referenced SOP Class UID    | (0008,1150) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2.1 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.3.1.3 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.3.1.4 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.3.1.5 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67 or |
|                                  |                   | > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) | Instance UID of the object to be committed   |

## 3.2.5.4 Association Acceptance Policy

## 3.2.5.4.1 Activity – Receive Storage Commitment Response

## 3.2.5.4.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Storage Commitment Client AE will accept associations in order to receive responses to a Storage Commitment Request.

The Storage Commitment Client AE accepts a reverse role association request from a remote storage commitment AE using the Storage Commitment Push Model SOP Class. After accepting an association an N-EVENT-REPORT request is expected that provides the status of a previous request for storage commitment of an image. The Storage Commitment Client AE waits for a configurable period of time, and if an N-EVENT-REPORT request is not received, the association is aborted.

The Transaction UID value in a received N-EVENT-REPORT request is checked. SOP Instances UIDs that are successfully committed are checked and recorded. SOP Instances UIDs that are not committed are logged.

#### 3.2.5.4.1.2 Accepted Presentation Contexts

Table 3.2.5-8
ACCEPTABLE PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR

STORAGE COMMITMENT CLIENT AND RECEIVE STORAGE COMMITMENT RESPONSE

| STOTATOL COMMITTIVILITY CENERAL THE RECEIVE STOTATOL COMMITTIVILITY RESTOTATOL |                      |                              |                   |     |             |
|--|----------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----|-------------|
| Presentation Context Table   |                      |                              |                   |     |             |
| Abstract Syntax Transfer Syntax Role Extended                                  |                      |                              |                   |     | Extended    |
| Name   | UID                  | Name                         | UID               |     | Negotiation |
| Storage<br>Commitment<br>Push Model  | 1.2.840.10008.1.20.1 | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU | None        |

## 3.2.5.4.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage Commitment

Upon receipt of an N-EVENT-REPORT request, the commit status of the referenced images is updated, and an N-EVENT-REPORT response is sent.

The behavior of Storage Commitment Client AE when receiving Event Types within the N-EVENT-REPORT request is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.5-9
STORAGE COMMITMENT N-EVENT-REPORT BEHAVIOR

| Event Type Name  | Event<br>Type<br>ID | Behavior  |
|--|---------------------|---|
| Storage Commitment<br>Request Successful                   | 1                   | The commit status of the Referenced SOP Instances under Referenced SOP Sequence (0008,1199) is set to ACKNOWLEDGED. Successfully committed SOP Instances are candidates for automatic deletion from the local database if local resources become scarce, unless they are otherwise protected from deletion. The conditions under which automatic deletion is initiated and the amount of space freed are site configurable. |
| Storage Commitment<br>Request Complete –<br>Failures Exist | 2                   | The Referenced SOP Instances under Referenced SOP Sequence (0008,1199) are treated in the same way as in the success case (Event Type 1). A message is logged for each of the Referenced SOP Instances under Failed SOP Sequence (0008,1198).   |

The reasons for returning specific status codes in an N-EVENT-REPORT response are summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.5-10
STORAGE COMMITMENT N-EVENT-REPORT RESPONSE STATUS

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning | Error Code | Reason |
|-------------------|-----------------|------------|--------|
| Success           | Success         | 0000       |        |

## 3.2.6 Query/Retrieve Client AE

#### 3.2.6.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

#### *Table 3.2.6-1*

#### SOP CLASSES FOR QUERY/RETRIEVE CLIENT AE

| SOP Class Name                                     | SOP Class UID               | SCU | SCP |
|--|-----------------------------|-----|-----|
| Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model – FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1 | Yes | No  |
| Study Root Query/Retrieve Information Model – MOVE | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2 | Yes | No  |

#### 3.2.6.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.6.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

#### *Table 3.2.6-2*

#### DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

#### 3.2.6.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is initiated at a time for the Query/Retrieve Client AE.

#### 3.2.6.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

## 3.2.6.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

#### Table 3.2.6-3

#### DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR QUERY/RETRIEVE CLIENT

|                             | ~ |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32             |
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1                           |

## 3.2.6.3 Association Initiation Policy

#### 3.2.6.3.1 Retrieve Prior Images

#### 3.2.6.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Query/Retrieve Client allows the user to enter matching keys that are used to query the remote Query/Retrieve AE using C-FIND operation. The Query/Retrieve Client then displays a list of patients returned in the C-FIND response until the configurable maximum is exceeded. If the maximum query response is exceeded, the user is notified and the remaining query responses are not displayed. The user may select one or more patients from the list, which signals the Query/Retrieve Client to generate a C-MOVE request(s) to the remote Query/Retrieve AE. As C-MOVE requests are successfully completed the number of remaining C-MOVE requests decrements until there are no outstanding C-MOVE requests remaining in the queue. The image data received is made available for the user to view on the Acquisition Workstation. The Query/Retrieve Client will post an alarm to the user when the C-MOVE operation fails.

The Query/Retrieve Client attempts to establish an association with a remote Query/Retrieve AE when an internal request to transmit a C-FIND or C-MOVE to a given remote Query/Retrieve AE is received. The Query/Retrieve Client releases the association after receiving the final C-FIND or C-MOVE response from the remote Query/Retrieve AE.

## 3.2.6.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Query/Retrieve Client attempts to establish associations using the following presentation contexts:

Table 3.2.6-4
PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR RETRIEVE PRIOR IMAGES

|   | Presentation Context Table  |                              |                                  |      |                   |
|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|------|-------------------|
| Abs   | tract Syntax                | Tran                         | sfer Syntax                      | Role | Extended          |
| Name  | UID                         | Name List                    | UID List                         |      | Negotiation       |
| Study Root<br>Query/Retrieve<br>Information Model<br>– FIND | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.1 | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2                | SCU  | See Table 3.2.6-5 |
|   |                             | Explicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1              |      |                   |
|   |                             | Explicit VR<br>Big Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2              |      |                   |
| Study Root  |                             | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2                |      |                   |
| Query/Retrieve<br>Information Model<br>– MOVE               | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.2.2.2 | Explicit VR<br>Little Endian | ' 11 2 840 10008 1 2 1 1 SC.11 1 | None |                   |
|   |                             | Explicit VR<br>Big Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2              |      |                   |

*Table 3.2.6-5* 

| Field Name         | Value | Description of Field         |
|--------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| Relational-queries | 1     | Relational queries supported |

## 3.2.6.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Query/Retrieve

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation when encountering status codes in a C-FIND or C-MOVE response is summarized in the Table below.

*Table 3.2.6-6 C-FIND AND C-MOVE RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR* 

| Service<br>Status  | Further Meaning                                 | Error<br>Code | Behavior  |
|--------------------|---|---------------|---|
| Success            | Matching or sub-<br>operations are<br>complete  | 0000          | The SCP has successfully returned all matching information, or sub-operations are complete. For C-FIND, perform follow-up query or display results to the user. |
| Pending            | Matches or sub-<br>operations are<br>continuing | FF00          | For C-FIND, the matching query result contained in the Identifier is collected for later display.   |
| Warning or Failure | Any   | Any           | AE aborts association. Error message to the user indicates the Query Response Status error code, error comment, and DIMSE Status description.                   |

The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation during communication failure is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.6-7
C-FIND AND C-MOVE COMMUNICATION FAILURE BEHAVIOR

| Exception                  | Behavior   |
|----------------------------|--|
| Timeout                    | The Association is aborted and an error message is posted to the user: "Query/Retrieve not acknowledged in the allotted time."   |
| Association aborted by SCP | The Association is aborted and any C-FIND results received before this occurs are displayed to the user. For C-MOVE, an error is indicated: "There were error(s) when pulling back the image(s): Cannot open socket to specified host/port, a network error has occurred, or received abort from remote system." |

The Query/Retrieve Client provides standard conformance to the Study Root Information Model. When the hierarchical method is configured, a Study level query is sent, and the responses are used to send follow-up Series level queries automatically. For retrieve, a Series level move request is sent, containing the Study Instance UID of the study to retrieve and the Series Instance UID of the Series to retrieve. When the relational method is configured, one Study level query is sent. The relational method is not used for retrieve.

The Query/Retrieve Client supports default query Matching Key Attributes as defined in the following table. The Matching Key Attributes are contained in configuration files per Query/Retrieve provider, and can be modified as required for compatibility with remote Query/Retrieve AEs. The user supplies Matching Key Attribute values other than Modality, either by manual entry or date range selection.

Table 3.2.6-8
SUPPORTED C-FIND MATCHING KEY ATTRIBUTES (HIERARCHICAL)

| Matching Key Attribute   | Tag  | Matching Type   |
|--|--|---|
| Study Level  |  |   |
| Patient's Name   | (0010,0010)  | Wild Card   |
| Patient ID   | (0010,0020)  | Single Value or Wild Card   |
| Patient's Sex  | (0010,0040)  | Single Value  |
| Study Date   | (0008,0020)  | Single Value, Range or Universal  |
| Study Time   | (0008,0030)  | Universal   |
| Accession Number   | (0008,0050)  | Universal   |
| Referring Physician's Name   | (0008,0090)  | Universal   |
| Study Description  | (0008,1030)  | Universal   |
| Study ID   | (0020,0010)  | Universal   |
|  | 1  |   |
| Study Instance UID   | (0020,000D)  | Universal   |
| Study Instance UID Series Level  | (0020,000D)  | Universal   |
|  | (0020,000D)  | Universal   |
| Series Level   |  |   |
| Series Level Study Instance UID  | (0020,000D)  | Single Value (from Study level result)  |
| Series Level Study Instance UID Series Number  | (0020,000D)<br>(0020,0011)   | Single Value (from Study level result) Universal  |
| Series Level Study Instance UID Series Number Series Instance UID  | (0020,000D)<br>(0020,0011)<br>(0020,000E)  | Single Value (from Study level result) Universal Universal  |
| Series Level Study Instance UID Series Number Series Instance UID Series Description   | (0020,000D)<br>(0020,0011)<br>(0020,000E)<br>(0008,103E)                               | Single Value (from Study level result) Universal Universal Universal  |
| Series Level Study Instance UID Series Number Series Instance UID Series Description Modality  | (0020,000D)<br>(0020,0011)<br>(0020,000E)<br>(0008,103E)<br>(0008,0060)                | Single Value (from Study level result) Universal Universal Universal Single Value or Wild Card (MG)           |
| Series Level Study Instance UID Series Number Series Instance UID Series Description Modality Scheduled Procedure Step ID Performed Procedure Step Start | (0020,000D)<br>(0020,0011)<br>(0020,000E)<br>(0008,103E)<br>(0008,0060)<br>(0040,0009) | Single Value (from Study level result) Universal Universal Universal Single Value or Wild Card (MG) Universal |

Table 3.2.6-9
SUPPORTED C-FIND MATCHING KEY ATTRIBUTES (RELATIONAL)

| Matching Key Attribute         | Tag         | Matching Type                  |
|--------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| Patient's Name                 | (0010,0010) | Wild Card                      |
| Patient ID                     | (0010,0020) | Single Value or Wild Card      |
| Patient's Sex                  | (0010,0040) | Universal                      |
| Study Date                     | (0008,0020) | Single Value or Range          |
| Study Time                     | (0008,0030) | Universal                      |
| Accession Number               | (0008,0050) | Single or Universal            |
| Referring Physician's Name     | (0008,0090) | Single or Universal            |
| Study Instance UID             | (0020,000D) | Universal                      |
| Study ID                       | (0020,0010) | Universal                      |
| Modality                       | (0008,0060) | Single Value or Wild Card (MG) |
| Modalities in Study            | (0008,0061) | Wild Card (MG)                 |
| Series Number                  | (0020,0011) | Universal                      |
| Series Instance UID (0020,000E |             | Universal                      |

## 3.2.6.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Query/Retrieve Client AE does not accept associations.

## 3.2.7 Storage Server AE

## 3.2.7.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Classes:

Table 3.2.7-1 SOP CLASSES FOR STORAGE SERVER AE

| SOP Class Name   | SOP Class UID                  | SCU | SCP |
|--|--------------------------------|-----|-----|
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2    | No  | Yes |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2.1  | No  | Yes |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage                            | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7      | No  | Yes |
| Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage                         | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3 | No  | Yes |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.4 | No  | Yes |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing     | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.5 | No  | Yes |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage              | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1   | No  | Yes |
| Verification SOP Class                                     | 1.2.840.10008.1.1              | No  | Yes |

#### 3.2.7.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.7.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

*Table 3.2.7-2* 

# DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|

## 3.2.7.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is accepted at a time for the Storage Server AE.

## 3.2.7.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

#### 3.2.7.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

Table 3.2.7-3

## DICOM IMPLEMENATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR STORAGE SERVER

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |  |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |  |

#### 3.2.7.3 Association Initiation Policy

The Storage Server AE does not initiate associations.

## 3.2.7.4 Association Acceptance Policy

When the Storage Server AE accepts an association, it will respond to storage requests.

## 3.2.7.4.1 Activity - Receive Prior Images

#### 3.2.7.4.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Storage Server AE starts upon launching the AWS application. The Storage Server AE stores images and GSPS objects that are received so they can be made available to the user. When the AWS application receives a request to shutdown, the Storage Server AE stops running after the configurable time (in seconds) assigned to the Shutdown Wait Seconds parameter has elapsed. As a default, if a received Instance is a duplicate of an existing stored Instance, the received Instance is ignored, and the AWS sends a status of storage success in the C-STORE-RSP. However, the Storage Server AE can be configured to delete the first imported Instance of a stored object and import the duplicate Instance of the stored object or alert the user of an existing stored Instance.

#### 3.2.7.4.1.2 Accepted Presentation Contexts

The Storage Server accepts associations using the following presentation contexts.



#### Note

Implicit VR Little Endian is the Transfer Syntax the Acquisition Workstation accepts as a default when more than one transfer syntax is proposed within a presentation context.

Table 3.2.7-4
ACCEPTABLE PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR
STORAGE SERVER AND RECEIVE PRIOR IMAGES

| Presentation Context Table   |                                |                   |          |          |             |  |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------|----------|-------------|--|
| Abs  | tract Syntax                   | Transfe           | Role     | Extended |             |  |
| Name   | UID                            | Name List         | UID List |          | Negotiation |  |
| Digital<br>Mammography X-<br>Ray Image Storage –<br>For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2    | See Table 3.2.4-5 |          | SCP      | None        |  |
| Digital<br>Mammography X-<br>Ray Image Storage –<br>For Processing   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2.1  | See Table 3.2.4-5 |          | SCP      | None        |  |
| Secondary Capture<br>Image Storage                                   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7      | See Table 3.2.4-5 |          | SCP      | None        |  |
| Breast<br>Tomosynthesis<br>Image Storage                             | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3 | See Table 3.2.4-5 |          | SCP      | None        |  |

| Presentation Context Table                                      |                                |                              |                     |      |             |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------|-------------|--|--|
| Abs   | tract Syntax                   | Transfer Syntax              |                     | Role | Extended    |  |  |
| Name  | UID                            | Name List                    | UID List            |      | Negotiation |  |  |
| Breast Projection X-<br>Ray Image Storage –<br>For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.4 | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCP  | None        |  |  |
| Breast Projection X-<br>Ray Image Storage –<br>For Processing   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.5 | See Table 3.2.4-5            |                     | SCP  | None        |  |  |
| Cravagala Cattagay  |                                | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   |      |             |  |  |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State                           | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1   | Explicit VR Little Endian    | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | SCP  | None        |  |  |
| Storage   |                                | Explicit VR Big Endian       | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |  |  |
| Verification SOP<br>Class                                       |                                | Implicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2   |      |             |  |  |
|   | 1.2.840.10008.1.1              | Explicit VR Little<br>Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 | SCP  | None        |  |  |
|   |                                | Explicit VR Big Endian       | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.2 |      |             |  |  |

## 3.2.7.4.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Storage SOP Classes

The Storage Server AE provides standard conformance to the Storage Service Class.

The Acquisition Workstation will display the Presentation State Identification and Graphic Annotation module content of any received Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State instances (see Usage of Attributes from Received IODs). All other Presentation State level module content is ignored (e.g., Shutter, Mask, Displayed Area, Graphic Layer, Softcopy VOI LUT).

The Storage Server AE will behave as described in the Table below when generating the C-STORE response.

Table 3.2.7-5 STORAGE C-STORE RESPONSE STATUS

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning    | Error Code | Reason  |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------|---|
| Success           | Success            | 0000       | Image is stored locally and made available to the user, or C-ECHO request is acknowledged.        |
| Failure           | Processing failure | 0110       | There is not enough local storage capacity to store the image. Error Comment (0000,0902) is sent. |

## 3.2.8 Verification Client AE

#### 3.2.8.1 SOP Classes

This Application Entity provides Standard Conformance to the following SOP Class:

#### *Table 3.2.8-1*

## SOP CLASS FOR VERIFICATION CLIENT AE

| SOP Class Name         | SOP Class UID     | SCU | SCP |
|------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|
| Verification SOP Class | 1.2.840.10008.1.1 | Yes | Yes |

#### 3.2.8.2 Association Policies

#### 3.2.8.2.1 General

The DICOM standard Application context shall be specified.

*Table 3.2.8-2* 

#### DICOM APPLICATION CONTEXT

| Application Context Name | 1.2.840.10008.3.1.1.1 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
|                          |                       |

#### 3.2.8.2.2 Number of Associations

One association is initiated at a time for the Verification Client AE.

## 3.2.8.2.3 Asynchronous Nature

The Acquisition Workstation does not support asynchronous operations (multiple outstanding transactions over a single Association).

## 3.2.8.2.4 Implementation Identifying Information

#### Table 3.2.8-3

## DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VERSION FOR VERIFICATION CLIENT

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

## 3.2.8.3 Association Initiation Policy

## 3.2.8.3.1 Echo Request

## 3.2.8.3.1.1 Description and Sequencing of Activities

The Acquisition Workstation provides the user with the capability to C-ECHO any remote Service Class Provider configured on the system as a virtual device.

## 3.2.8.3.1.2 Proposed Presentation Contexts

The Verification Client attempts to establish associations using the following Presentation Contexts.

## *Table 3.2.8-4*

#### PROPOSED PRESENTATION CONTEXTS FOR ECHO REQUEST

|                           | Presentation Context Table |                              |                   |      |             |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------------|
| Abstract Syntax           |                            | Transfer Syntax              |                   | Role | Extended    |
| Name                      | UID                        | Name                         | UID               |      | Negotiation |
| Verification SOP<br>Class | 1.2.840.10008.1.1          | Implicit VR<br>Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2 | SCU  | None        |

## 3.2.8.3.1.3 SOP Specific Conformance for Verification SOP Class

Verification Client provides standard conformance to the Verification Service Class. The behavior of the Acquisition Workstation when encountering status codes in a C-ECHO response is summarized in the Table below.

Table 3.2.8-5
C\_ECHO RESPONSE STATUS HANDLING BEHAVIOR

| Service<br>Status | Further Meaning | Error Code                                     | Behavior                                  |
|-------------------|-----------------|--|---|
| Success           | Success         | 0000 Indicate a status of success to the user. |   |
| Failure           | Any             | Any  | Indicate a status of failure to the user. |

## 3.2.8.4 Association Acceptance Policy

The Verification Client AE does not accept associations.

## 3.3. Network Interfaces

## 3.3.1 Physical Network Interface

The Acquisition Workstation is tested and supports using 10-BaseT, 100-BaseT and 1000-BaseT Ethernet media.

#### 3.3.2 Additional Protocols

None.

# 3.4. Configuration

The DICOM Query/Retrieve, Storage, Storage Commitment, Print, Modality Performed Procedure Step and Modality Worklist Clients are configured during site installation.

A Verification Client, used primarily as a troubleshooting tool, is made available through a System Tools utility. It attempts to establish an association with a remote Verification SCP when invoked by a System Tools utility.

The Storage Server acts as a Verification SCP. It accepts associations from any remote AE Title.

# 3.4.1 AE Title/Presentation Address Mapping

#### 3.4.1.1 Local AE Titles

*Table 3.4-1 AE TITLE CONFIGURATION TABLE* 

| Application Entity        | Default AE Title | Default TCP/IP Port |
|---------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Storage Client            | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | N/A                 |
| Print Client              | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | N/A                 |
| Modality Worklist Client  | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | N/A                 |
| Modality PPS Client       | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | N/A                 |
| Storage Commitment Client | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | 104                 |
| Query/Retrieve Client     | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | N/A                 |
| Local Storage Server      | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | 104                 |
| Verification Client       | DIRECT_DIGXRAY   | N/A                 |

The default AE Title and TCP/IP Port number may be modified.

## 3.4.1.2 Remote AE Title/Presentation Address Mapping

Up to 64 Remote Storage or Print SCPs can be configured.

# 3.4.1.2.1 Remote Modality Worklist SCP

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for the Remote Modality Worklist SCP:

Table 3.4-2
REMOTE MODALITY WORKLIST SCP CONFIGURATION

| Parameter description    | Range  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Application Entity Title | The Acquisition Workstation supports multiple AEs acting as Modality       |  |
| (Called AE)              | Worklist provider.   |  |
| Remote Host/IP Address   | IP address and hostname associated with the Modality Worklist provider AE. |  |
| Remote Port Number       | Port number to use when establishing TCP/IP connection to the Modality     |  |
|                          | Worklist provider AE. Range = 1 to 65,535                                  |  |

| Parameter description | Range   |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Study Code            | The attribute used to match the procedure to be performed to the procedure codes available on the AWS. The available Study Code attributes include: |  |
|                       | <ul> <li>Requested Procedure Code Sequence, Code Value<br/>(0032,1064.0008,0100)</li> </ul>   |  |
|                       | <ul> <li>Requested Procedure Code Sequence, Code Meaning<br/>(0032,1064.0008,0104)</li> </ul>   |  |
|                       | Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence, Scheduled Protocol Code<br>Sequence, Code Meaning (0040,0100.0040,0008,0008,0104)                                |  |
|                       | <ul> <li>Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence, Scheduled Protocol Code<br/>Sequence, Code Value (0040,0100.0040,0008,0008,0100)</li> </ul>             |  |
|                       | <ul> <li>Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence, Scheduled Procedure Step<br/>Description (0040,0100.0040,0007)</li> </ul>                               |  |
|                       | Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence, Scheduled Procedure Step<br>ID (0040,0100.0040,0009)   |  |
|                       | Study Description (0008,1030)   |  |

## 3.4.1.2.2 Remote MPPS SCP

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for the Remote MPPS SCP:

*Table 3.4-3 REMOTE MPPS SCP CONFIGURATION* 

| Parameter description                | Range   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Application Entity Title (Called AE) | The Acquisition Workstation supports one AE acting as an MPPS provider.                             |  |
| Remote Host/IP Address               | IP address and hostname associated with the MPPS provider AE.                                       |  |
| Remote Port Number                   | Port number to use when establishing TCP/IP connection to the MPPS provider AE. Range = 1 to 65,535 |  |
| Transfer Syntax                      | Implicit VR Little Endian or  |  |
|                                      | Explicit VR Little Endian or  |  |
|                                      | Explicit VR Big Endian  |  |

## 3.4.1.2.3 Remote Print SCP

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for each Remote Print SCP:

Table 3.4-4
REMOTE PRINT SCP CONFIGURATION

| Parameter Description                | Range  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Application Entity Title (Called AE) | The Acquisition Workstation supports multiple AEs acting as Remote Print SCP.                        |  |
| Remote Host/IP Address               | IP address and hostname, one per Remote Print AE.  |  |
| Remote Port Number                   | Port number to use when establishing TCP/IP connection, one per Remote Print AE. Range = 1 to 65,535 |  |
| Transfer Syntax                      | Implicit VR Little Endian or   |  |
|                                      | Explicit VR Little Endian or   |  |
|                                      | Explicit VR Big Endian   |  |
| Print Job SOP Class                  | Enable or Disable  |  |
| Presentation LUT Shape               | IDENTITY   |  |
|                                      | LINEAR OD  |  |
|                                      | INVERSE  |  |
| Send Presentation LUT Info           | When enabled the Presentation LUT SOP Class will be negotiated                                       |  |

## 3.4.1.2.4 Remote Storage SCP

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for each Remote Storage SCP:

Table 3.4-5
REMOTE STORAGE SCP CONFIGURATION

| Parameter Description                | Range   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Application Entity Title (Called AE) | The Acquisition Workstation supports multiple AEs acting as Remote Storage SCP.   |
| Remote Host/IP Address               | IP address and hostname, one per Remote Storage AE.   |
| Remote Port Number                   | Port number to use when establishing TCP/IP connection, one per Remote Storage AE. Range = 1 to 65,535  |
| Store IOD                            | <ul> <li>Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage - For Processing</li> <li>Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage - For Presentation</li> <li>Secondary Capture Image Storage</li> <li>Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage</li> <li>Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage - For Presentation</li> <li>Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage - For Processing</li> <li>CT Image Storage</li> <li>Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage</li> <li>X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage</li> <li>Mammography CAD SR Storage</li> </ul> |
| Storage Commitment                   | Enabled or disabled   |
| Send from Image<br>Acquisition       | Send immediate (after each image is acquired and accepted), or wait until the procedure is closed to send all acquired and accepted images. One setting per remote storage AE.  |
| Transfer Syntax                      | <ul> <li>JPEG Lossless First Order Prediction</li> <li>Explicit VR Little Endian</li> <li>Implicit VR Little Endian</li> <li>Explicit VR Big Endian</li> <li>JPEG-LS Lossless Image Compression</li> <li>JPEG 2000 Image Compression (Lossless Only)</li> </ul>   |

## 3.4.1.2.5 Remote Storage Commitment SCP

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for the Remote Storage Commitment SCP:

Table 3.4-6
REMOTE STORAGE COMMITMENT SCP CONFIGURATION

| Parameter description    | Range  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Application Entity Title | One Remote Storage AE should be configured for storage commitment, if  |
| (Called AE)              | desired.   |
| Remote Host/IP Address   | IP address and hostname of Remote Storage Commitment AE.   |
| Port Number              | Port number to be used when establishing TCP/IP connection to the Remote Storage Commitment SCP. Range = 1 to 65,535 |

# 3.4.1.2.6 Remote Query/Retrieve SCP

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for the Remote Query/Retrieve SCP:

Table 3.4-7
REMOTE QUERY/RETRIEVE SCP CONFIGURATION

| Parameter description                | Range   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Application Entity Title (Called AE) | The Acquisition Workstation supports one AE acting as a Query/Retrieve provider.                              |
| Remote Host/IP Address               | IP address and hostname associated with the Query/Retrieve provider AE.                                       |
| Port Number                          | Port number to use when establishing TCP/IP connection to the Query/Retrieve provider AE. Range = 1 to 65,535 |

| Parameter description | Range                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| Transfer Syntax       | Implicit VR Little Endian or |
|                       | Explicit VR Little Endian or |
|                       | Explicit VR Big Endian       |
| Query method          | Hierarchical or Relational   |
| Information Model     | Study Root                   |

# 3.4.2 Configuration Parameters for Local AEs

The following are some of the relevant configurable items for the local AEs:

Table 3.4-8
CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

| CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS   |                       |                                     |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Parameter  | Configurable (Yes/No) | Default Value                       |  |  |  |
| Number of seconds to wait for response to TCP/IP connect request (operating system controlled)   | No                    | ~220                                |  |  |  |
| ACSE PDU read timeout: Number of seconds to wait for response to an Association Open or Close Request.   | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| ARTIM timeout: Number of seconds for acting SCP to wait from socket accept until Association request is read   | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| Association Idle Timeout: Number of seconds of idle time allowed before an acting SCP automatically terminates an association. The idle timer runs until a complete DIMSE message is received. | Yes                   | 180                                 |  |  |  |
| Maximum PDU size the AE can receive  | Yes, per local SCU    | 32,768                              |  |  |  |
| Maximum PDU size the AE can send (used if not negotiated). Range = 1,024 to 65,535   | Yes, per local SCU    | 32,768                              |  |  |  |
| Modality Worklist Client   |                       |                                     |  |  |  |
| Polling (On/Off)   | Yes                   | Off                                 |  |  |  |
| Poll period in minutes   | Yes                   | 10                                  |  |  |  |
| MWL query timeout: Number of seconds to wait for C-FIND response   | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of MWL items accepted   | Yes                   | 100                                 |  |  |  |
| Matching Keys: Configured and mapped using attributes defined in section 3.2.1.3.1.3   | Yes                   |                                     |  |  |  |
| Return Keys: Configured and mapped using attributes defined in section 3.2.1.3.1.3   | Yes                   |                                     |  |  |  |
| Study Code attribute   | Yes                   | (0040,0100.0040,0008.0<br>008,0100) |  |  |  |
| Modality PPS Client  |                       |                                     |  |  |  |
| MPPS enabled   | Yes                   | Disabled                            |  |  |  |
| Maximum retries  | Yes                   | 3                                   |  |  |  |
| Radiation Dose option  | Yes                   | False                               |  |  |  |
| Exception Management option  | Yes                   | True                                |  |  |  |
| Discontinued Reasons   | Yes                   | CID 9300 list                       |  |  |  |
| MPPS ACSE PDU read timeout: Number of seconds to wait for response to an Association Open or Close Request.  | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| MPPS N-CREATE timeout: Number of seconds to wait for N-CREATE response   | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| MPPS N-SET timeout: Number of seconds to wait for N-SET response   | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| Print Client   | 1                     | I                                   |  |  |  |
| Response timeout: Number of seconds to wait for a response to any DIMSE-N command.   | Yes                   | 30                                  |  |  |  |
| Association Control: The Print Client may be configured to control associations by: - Requesting the use of the Print Job SOP Class  | Yes                   | Do not request Print Job            |  |  |  |

| Parameter  | Configurable<br>(Yes/No) | Default Value     |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Print Job Timeout: Applies only when Print Job is requested. Number of seconds to allow after N-ACTION request is sent for DONE or FAILURE response from printer.  | Yes                      | 30                |
| Print Job Poll Period: Applies only when Print Job is requested. Number of seconds to wait between sending alternating Printer and Print Job N-GET requests after receiving N-ACTION response. Range = 1 to 32,767 | Yes                      | 30                |
| Retry Timer: Applies only when a Print Job is requested. Number of seconds to wait between sending another DICOM Association Request to the Print SCP.   | Yes                      | 90                |
| Retry Counter: Applies only when a Print Job is requested. Number of attempts to establish a DICOM Association to the Print SCP.   | Yes                      | 3                 |
| Storage Client   |                          |                   |
| Response timeout: Number of seconds to wait for a C-STORE response.  | Yes                      | 3000              |
| Retry Timer: Applies only when a Store Job is requested. Number of seconds to wait between sending another DICOM Association Request to the Store SCP.   | Yes                      | 30                |
| Retry Counter: Applies only when a Store Job is requested. Number of attempts to establish a DICOM Association to the Store SCP.   | Yes                      | 3                 |
| Storage Commitment Client  | 1                        |                   |
| Response timeout: Number of seconds to wait for N-EVENT-REPORT request.  | Yes                      | 3600              |
| Retry Timer: Applies only when a Storage Commitment Job is requested. Number of seconds to wait between sending another DICOM Association Request to the Storage Commitment SCP.                                   | Yes                      | 30                |
| Retry Counter: Applies only when a Storage Commitment Job is requested. Number of attempts to establish a DICOM Association to the Storage Commitment SCP.   | Yes                      | 3                 |
| Query/Retrieve Client  |                          |                   |
| C-FIND Timeout: Number of seconds to wait for C-FIND response.   | Yes                      | 60                |
| C-MOVE Timeout: Number of seconds to wait for C-MOVE response  | Yes                      | 600               |
| Date Display Format:   | Yes                      | DICOM Date Format |
| Max Entries: Maximum number of entries listed as a result of a query.  | Yes                      | 300               |
| Storage Server   | 1                        |                   |
| Host: The IP address of the Storage Server. When it is set to 0.0.0.0 the system default IP will be used.  | Yes                      | 0.0.0.0           |
| AE Title: The AE Title of the Storage Server   | Yes                      | DIRECT_DIGXRAY    |
| TCP port: Port on which the Acquisition Workstation Association Manager listens.   | Yes                      | 104               |
| Maximum Concurrent Associations  | Yes                      | 8                 |
| AE Title Case Sensitive  | Yes                      | No                |
| Duplicate UID: determines how a duplicate SOP Instance is handled  | Yes                      | Ignore            |

# 4.0 Media Interchange

# 4.1. Implementation Model

## 4.1.1 Application Data Flow Diagram

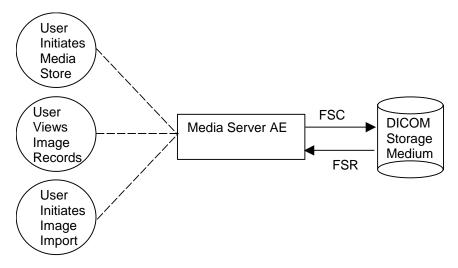


Figure 4.1-1 Application Data Flow Diagram for Media Storage

The Media Server AE provides a means to export and import the following using DICOM PS 3.10: Media Storage and File Format for Media Interchange:

- Digital Mammography X-Ray Image
- Secondary Capture Image
- Breast Tomosynthesis Image
- Breast Projection X-Ray Image
- Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State
- X-Ray Radiation Dose SR (export only)
- Mammography CAD SR (export only)

The files can be recorded and read via removable media (see Table 1-2). This feature is provided as a convenience for users to move objects from one system to another via removable media. This feature is not intended to serve as an archive for permanently storing images.

#### 4.1.2 Functional Definition of AEs

The Media Server AE can store DICOM conformant Digital Mammography X-Ray Image - For Processing, For Presentation, Secondary Capture Image containing Hologic 3D Mammography Raw Projections, Processed Projections and/or Reconstructed Slices, Breast Tomosynthesis Image containing generated 2D, slices or slabs, Breast Projection X-Ray Image—For Presentation, Breast Projection X-Ray Image—For Processing, CT Image, Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State, Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD and/or Quantra results using Mammography CAD SR or Secondary Capture Image and X-Ray Radiation Dose SR objects to removable media (see Table 1-2) as well as import those objects that have been stored on removable media (see Table 1-2) into the Acquisition Workstation database with the exception of CT Image, Mammography CAD SR and X-Ray Radiation Dose SR. Formats for image storage are available:

- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images using the Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Processing SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images using the Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images (including Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD, and/or Quantra results) using the Secondary Capture Image Storage SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images using the Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images using the Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Presentation SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images using the Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage For Processing SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing images using the CT Image Storage SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage SOP Class,
- DICOM PS 3.10 format, storing Mammography CAD SR Storage SOP Class, and
- System Tools utility, storing images with encrypted protected healthcare information per HIPAA guidelines.

Only the DICOM PS 3.10 format is defined in this document. For information on the System Tools utility format, please refer to service documentation for the Acquisition Workstation.

The Acquisition Workstation supports DICOM Media Storage as both an FSC and FSR.

# 4.1.3 Sequencing of Real World Activities

The Acquisition Workstation user interface provides access to configure and use removable media (see Table 1-2) as an output device to export images (including Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD and Quantra results as Secondary Capture Image), GSPS objects, Mammography CAD SR objects, and X-Ray Radiation Dose SR objects to removable media.

The Acquisition Workstation user interface provides access to view the content of removable media (see Table 1-2) and to select items to import from removable media to the Acquisition Workstation.

# 4.1.4 File Meta Information for Implementation Class Version

The implementation information written to the File Meta Header in each file is:

Table 4.1-1

| DICOM IMPLEMENTATION CLASS AND VE | ERSION FOR MEDIA STORAGE |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                   |                          |

| Implementation Class UID    | 1.2.840.114089.1.0.0.3.4.32 |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Implementation Version Name | DCF 3.4.32cp1               |

# 4.2. AE Specifications

# 4.2.1 Media Server AE Specification

The Media Server AE provides standard conformance to the DICOM Interchange Option of the Media Storage Service Class. The Application Profiles and roles are listed below:

Table 4.2-1
AE RELATED APPLICATION PROFILES, REAL-WORLD ACTIVITIES, AND ROLES

| Supported Application Profile | Real-World Activity         | Roles |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
|                               | User Initiates Media Store  | FSC   |
| STD-GEN-CD                    | User Views Image Records    | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Image Import | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Media Store  | FSC   |
| STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG              | User Views Image Records    | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Image Import | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Media Store  | FSC   |
| STD-GEN-DVD-J2K               | User Views Image Records    | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Image Import | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Media Store  | FSC   |
| STD-GEN-USB-JPEG              | User Views Image Records    | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Image Import | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Media Store  | FSC   |
| STD-GEN-USB-J2K               | User Views Image Records    | FSR   |
|                               | User Initiates Image Import | FSR   |

#### 4.2.1.1 File Meta Information for Media Server AE

The Source Application Entity Title included in the File Meta Header is 'DCF'.

## 4.2.1.2 Real-World Activities

#### 4.2.1.2.1 Activity - User Initiates Media Store

The Media Server AE acts as an FSC using the interchange option when requested to export images to removable medium such as CD-R, DVD or USB 2.0.

A Removable Media utility is available to configure what data is written to the removable media device, and the format the data is written to removable media. The removable media device is available as an output destination via the Export utility found on the Performed Exam Page (PEP).

In addition to DICOM file format images being stored to removable media (including Genius AI Detection, ImageChecker CAD and Quantra results as Secondary Capture Image), the Media Server AE can also store Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State, Mammography CAD SR and X-Ray Radiation Dose SR objects.

# 4.2.1.2.1.1 Media Storage Application Profile

The Media Server AE supports the STD-GEN-CD, STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG, STD-GEN-DVD-J2K, STD-GEN-USB-JPEG and STD-GEN-USB-J2K Application Profiles.

#### 4.2.1.2.1.1.1 Options

The Media Server AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-2
IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR MEDIA SERVER

| SOP Class Name  | SOP Class UID                  | Transfer<br>Syntax        | Transfer Syntax UID |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage                             | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10           | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation  | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2    | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray Image<br>Storage – For Processing | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1    | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| Secondary Capture Image Storage                             | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7      | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| Breast Tomosynthesis Image<br>Storage                       | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3 | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image<br>Storage – For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.4 | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image<br>Storage – For Processing   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.5 | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| CT Image Storage  | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2      | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                     |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage               | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1   | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage                             | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.67  | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |
| Mammography CAD SR Storage                                  | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.88.50  | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1 |

## 4.2.1.2.2 Activities - User Views Image Records, User Initiates Image Import

User Views Image Records: No installation or configuration is required to view the contents of removable media (see Table 1-2). Using the Import tool found in the Admin utility, the Acquisition Workstation user can view the directory of removable media including patient, study, series, and image information.

User Initiates Image Import: Images can be imported from removable media to the Acquisition Workstation database without any special installation or configuration. The AWS can import any DICOM PS 3.10 conformant media data from the previously mentioned DICOM SOP Classes, except CT Image, Mammography CAD SR and X-Ray Radiation Dose SR. Using the Import tool found in the Admin utility, the user can choose to import the entire media content, all images for a particular patient, a specific study, or specific image(s). A validation utility runs as part of the import process, to ensure proper identification of the patient and study.

## 4.2.1.2.2.1 Media Storage Application Profile

The Media Server AE supports the STD-GEN-CD, STD-GEN-DVD-JPEG, STD-GEN-DVD-J2K, STD-GEN-USB-JPEG and STD-GEN-USB-J2K Application Profiles.

#### 4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Options

The Media Server AE supports the SOP Classes and Transfer Syntaxes listed in the Table below:

Table 4.2-3
IODS, SOP CLASSES AND TRANSFER SYNTAXES FOR MEDIA SERVER

| SOP Class Name  | SOP Class UID                  | Transfer Syntax           | Transfer Syntax<br>UID |
|---|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Media Storage Directory Storage                               | 1.2.840.10008.1.3.10           | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1    |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray<br>Image Storage – For Presentation | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2    | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                        |
| Digital Mammography X-Ray<br>Image Storage – For Processing   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2.1  | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                        |
| Secondary Capture Image<br>Storage                            | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7      | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                        |
| Breast Tomosynthesis Image<br>Storage                         | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3 | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                        |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image<br>Storage – For Presentation   | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.4 | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                        |
| Breast Projection X-Ray Image<br>Storage – For Processing     | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.5 | See Table 3.2.4-5         |                        |
| Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage                 | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.11.1   | Explicit VR Little Endian | 1.2.840.10008.1.2.1    |

# 4.3. Augmented and Private Application Profiles

None

# 4.4. Media Configuration

The Media output device may be configured to store Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage - For Presentation or Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage - For Processing SOP Instances, Secondary Capture Image Storage, Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage, Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation, Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing, CT Image Storage, Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Storage, Mammography CAD SR Storage and X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage Instances. The Media label, Fileset ID (0004,1130), is configurable.

# 5.0 Support of Character Sets

The Acquisition Workstation supports the following character sets for the values of Data Elements with a VR of SH, LO, ST, PN or LT:

• Default: ISO-IR 6

• Latin Alphabet No. 1: ISO-IR 100

• Japanese: ISO 2022 IR 13\ISO 2022 IR 87

Unicode in UTF-8: ISO\_IR 192

# 6.0 Security

The Acquisition Workstation does not support any specific DICOM security measures.

It is assumed that the Acquisition Workstation is used within a secured environment. It is assumed that a secured environment includes at a minimum:

- Firewall or router protections to ensure that only approved external hosts have network access to the Acquisition Workstation.
- Firewall or router protections to ensure that the Acquisition Workstation only has network access to approved external hosts and services.
- Any communication with external hosts and services outside the locally secured environment use appropriate secure network channels (e.g. such as a Virtual Private Network (VPN)).
- Other network security procedures such as automated intrusion detection may be appropriate in some environments. Additional security features may be established by the local security policy and are beyond the scope of this conformance statement.

# 7.0 Annexes

## 7.1. IOD Contents

# 7.1.1 Created SOP Instance(s)

## **Abbreviations for Presence of Value:**

ALWAYS Attribute always present with a value

ANAP Attribute not always present

EMPTY Attribute is sent without a value (zero length)

VNAP Attribute value not always present (zero length if no value is present)

## **Abbreviations for Source:**

AUTO Attribute value is generated automatically

CONFIG Attribute value source is a configurable parameter

MWL Attribute value is the same as the value received using Modality Worklist

USER Attribute value source is from User input

## 7.1.1.1 Digital Mammography X-Ray Image IOD

The default attributes that are contained in created SOP Instances are listed in the following tables. The attributes contained in created SOP Instances are configurable.

Table 7.1-1
IOD OF CREATED DIGITAL MAMMOGRAPHY X-RAY IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE        | Module                 | Reference    | Presence of Module |
|-----------|------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Patient   | Patient                | Table 7.1-2  | ALWAYS             |
| Study     | General Study          | Table 7.1-3  | ALWAYS             |
|           | Patient Study          | Table 7.1-4  | ALWAYS             |
| Series    | General Series         | Table 7.1-5  | ALWAYS             |
|           | DX Series              | Table 7.1-9  | ALWAYS             |
|           | Mammography Series     | Table 7.1-9  | ALWAYS             |
|           | Frame of Reference     | Table 7.1-7  | ANAP               |
| Equipment | General Equipment      | Table 7.1-6  | ALWAYS             |
| Image     | General Image          | Table 7.1-10 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Image Pixel            | Table 7.1-11 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Contrast/Bolus         | Table 7.1-22 | ANAP               |
|           | DX Anatomy Imaged      | Table 7.1-12 | ALWAYS             |
|           | DX Image               | Table 7.1-13 | ALWAYS             |
|           | DX Detector            | Table 7.1-14 | ALWAYS             |
|           | DX Positioning         | Table 7.1-15 | ALWAYS             |
|           | X-Ray Acquisition Dose | Table 7.1-16 | ALWAYS             |
|           | X-Ray Generation       | Table 7.1-17 | ALWAYS             |
|           | X-Ray Filtration       | Table 7.1-18 | ALWAYS             |
|           | X-Ray Grid             | Table 7.1-19 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Mammography Image      | Table 7.1-20 | ALWAYS             |
|           | VOI LUT                | See DX Image |                    |
|           | Acquisition Context    | Table 7.1-21 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SOP Common             | Table 7.1-8  | ALWAYS             |

## 7.1.1.2 Common Modules

*Table 7.1-2 PATIENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES* 

| Attribute Name       | Tag         | Value | Presence of Value | Source    |
|----------------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|-----------|
| Patient's Name       | (0010,0010) |       | ALWAYS            | MWL, USER |
| Patient ID           | (0010,0020) |       | ALWAYS            | MWL, USER |
| Issuer of Patient ID | (0010,0021) |       | ANAP              | MWL       |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010,0030) |       | ALWAYS            | MWL, USER |
| Patient's Sex        | (0010,0040) |       | ALWAYS            | MWL, USER |
| Other Patient IDs    | (0010,1000) |       | ANAP              | MWL       |

Table 7.1-3
GENERAL STUDY MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source    |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|-----------|
| Study Date                    | (0008,0020) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Study Time                    | (0008,0030) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Accession Number              | (0008,0050) |   | VNAP              | MWL, USER |
| Referring Physician's Name    | (0008,0090) |   | VNAP              | MWL, USER |
| Study Description             | (0008,1030) |   | ALWAYS            | MWL, AUTO |
| Referenced Study Sequence     | (0008,1110) | Note: Not included in<br>Mammography CAD SR,<br>ImageChecker CAD SC,<br>Genius AI Detection SC or<br>Quantra SC                             | ANAP              | MWL       |
| > Referenced SOP class UID    | (0008,1150) |   |                   |           |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) |   |                   |           |
| Study Instance UID            | (0020,000D) |   | ALWAYS            | MWL, AUTO |
| Study ID                      | (0020,0010) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Procedure Code Sequence       | (0008,1032) | One item if MPPS enabled<br>Note: Not included in<br>Mammography CAD SR,<br>ImageChecker CAD SC,<br>Genius AI Detection SC or<br>Quantra SC | ANAP              | MWL, AUTO |
| > Code Value                  | (0008,0100) |   |                   |           |
| > Coding Scheme Designator    | (0008,0102) |   |                   |           |
| > Code Meaning                | (0008,0104) |   |                   |           |

Table 7.1-4
PATIENT STUDY MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name   | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Patient's Age    | (0010,1010) | Calculated from (0010,0030). Based on the age of the patient when the study was performed | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Patient's Weight | (0010,1030) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only  | ANAP              | USER   |

Table 7.1-5
GENERAL SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                        | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Modality                              | (0008,0060) | See Table 7.1-9   |                   |        |
| Series Instance UID                   | (0020,000E) | Unique value generated by AWS   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number                         | (0020,0011) | Note: The components of this value are as follows: wxx00000 w = Hologic identifier [7] xx = image type For Processing = 10, For Presentation = 11 For Processing Combo = 12 For Presentation Combo or Generated 2D = 13 For Processing high energy = 15 For Presentation subtraction = 16 For Processing high energy Combo = 17 For Presentation subtraction Combo = 18 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Date                           | (0008,0021) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Time                           | (0008,0031) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Protocol Name                         | (0018,1030) | Laterality, view and procedure name   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Description                    | (0008,103E) | Note: Biopsy images have the stereo identifier appended  Note: Generated 2D images have 'C-View' or 'Intelligent 2D' appended.  Note: Contrast images have 'LE', 'HE', or 'DES' appended  Note: Contrast Biopsy images have the Contrast identifier appended followed by the Biopsy stereo identifier.  Note: Specimen images have Laterality followed by 'SPECIMEN'    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Operators' Name                       | (0008,1070) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Body Part Examined                    | (0018,0015) | BREAST  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Request Attributes Sequence           | (0040,0275) | Present only for image objects resulting from scheduled procedure steps   | ANAP              | MWL    |
| > Requested Procedure ID              | (0040,1001) |   | ANAP              | MWL    |
| >Requested Procedure Description      | (0032,1060) |   | ANAP              | MWL    |
| >Requested Procedure Code<br>Sequence | (0032,1064) |   | ANAP              | MWL    |

| Attribute Name                                | Tag         | Value                     | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| >>Code Value                                  | (0008,0100) |                           |                   |        |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator                    | (0008,0102) |                           |                   |        |
| >>Code Meaning                                | (0008,0104) |                           |                   |        |
| >Reason for Requested Procedure Code Sequence | (0040,100A) |                           | ANAP              | MWL    |
| >>Code Value                                  | (0008,0100) |                           |                   |        |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator                    | (0008,0102) |                           |                   |        |
| >>Code Meaning                                | (0008,0104) |                           |                   |        |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID                 | (0040,0009) |                           | ANAP              | MWL    |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step<br>Description     | (0040,0007) |                           | ANAP              | MWL    |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code<br>Sequence         | (0040,0008) |                           | ANAP              | MWL    |
| >> Code Value                                 | (0008,0100) |                           |                   |        |
| >> Coding Scheme Designator                   | (0008,0102) |                           |                   |        |
| >> Code Meaning                               | (0008,0104) |                           |                   |        |
| Performed Procedure Step ID                   | (0040,0253) |                           | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Date           | (0040,0244) | Date first image acquired | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Time        | (0040,0245) | Time first image acquired | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Description          | (0040,0254) |                           | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Protocol Code<br>Sequence           | (0040,0260) | One Item                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| > Code Value                                  | (0008,0100) |                           |                   |        |
| > Coding Scheme Designator                    | (0008,0102) |                           |                   |        |
| > Code Meaning                                | (0008,0104) |                           |                   |        |

Table 7.1-6
GENERAL EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

|                               | GENERAL EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED FOR INSTANCES |   |             |        |  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-------------|--------|--|
| Attribute Name                | Tag   | Value   | Presence of | Source |  |
|                               |   |   | Value       |        |  |
| Manufacturer                  | (0008,0070)                                       | HOLOGIC, Inc.   | ALWAYS      | CONFIG |  |
| Institution Name              | (0008,0080)                                       |   | ALWAYS      | CONFIG |  |
| Institution Address           | (0008,0081)                                       |   | ALWAYS      | CONFIG |  |
| Station Name                  | (0008,1010)                                       |   | ALWAYS      | CONFIG |  |
| Institutional Department Name | (0008,1040)                                       | Note: Not included in<br>Mammography CAD SR,<br>ImageChecker CAD SC,<br>Genius AI Detection SC or<br>Quantra SC   | ANAP        | CONFIG |  |
| Manufacturer's Model Name     | (0008,1090)                                       | Selenia Dimensions  | ALWAYS      | CONFIG |  |
| Device Serial Number          | (0018,1000)                                       |   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |  |
| Software Versions             | (0018,1020)                                       |   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |  |
| Pixel Padding Value           | (0028,0120)                                       | For Processing: absent For Presentation: 0 Note: Not included in X-Ray Radiation Dose SR, Mammography CAD SR, ImageChecker CAD SC, Genius AI Detection SC or Quantra SC | ANAP        | AUTO   |  |

*Table 7.1-7 FRAME OF REFERENCE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES* 

| Attribute Name               | Tag         | Value   | Presence of   | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|---|---------------|--------|
| Frame of Reference UID       | (0020,0052) | Unique value generated by AWS  Note: 2D biopsy images   | Value<br>ANAP | AUTO   |
|                              |             | have the same frame of reference for a scout and subsequent non-scout images under the same compression.  |               |        |
|                              |             | Note: Generated 2D images have the same frame of reference as the corresponding Hologic 3D Mammography projection images, reconstructed slices, reconstructed slabs and 2D image if the procedure is a Combo. |               |        |
|                              |             | Note: Contrast images acquired and derived from the same compression have the same frame of reference.  |               |        |
|                              |             | Note: Contrast Biopsy images acquired for the same view (including paired views) have the same frame of reference.  |               |        |
|                              |             | Note: Not included in specimen images.  |               |        |
| Position Reference Indicator | (0020,1040) | Note: Not included in specimen images.  | EMPTY         | AUTO   |

*Table 7.1-8* SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name           | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Creator UID     | (0008,0014) | Note: Not included in X-Ray<br>Radiation Dose SR,<br>Mammography CAD SR,<br>ImageChecker CAD SC,<br>Genius AI Detection SC or<br>Quantra SC   | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| SOP Class UID            | (0008,0016) | <ul> <li>UID for</li> <li>Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation (includes Generated 2D),</li> <li>Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Storage - For Processing,</li> <li>Secondary Capture Image Storage,</li> <li>Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage (includes Generated 2D),</li> <li>Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Presentation,</li> <li>Breast Projection X-Ray Image Storage – For Processing,</li> <li>CT Image Storage,</li> <li>X-Ray Radiation Dose SR Storage</li> <li>or Mammography CAD SR Storage</li> </ul> | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| SOP Instance UID         | (0008,0018) | Unique value generated by AWS   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Specific Character Set   | (0008,0005) | ISO_IR 100,<br>ISO 2022 IR 13\ISO 2022 IR<br>87, or<br>ISO_IR 192<br>Note: Mammography CAD SR<br>limited to ISO_IR 100  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Instance Number          | (0020,0013) | See Table 7.1-10, 7.2-4, 7.3-4, 7.5-3, 7.6-4, 7.7-5, 7.8-3 or 7.9-4   |                   |        |
| Timezone Offset From UTC | (0008,0201) | Note: Not included in X-Ray<br>Radiation Dose SR,<br>Mammography CAD SR,<br>ImageChecker CAD SC,<br>Genius AI Detection SC or<br>Quantra SC   | ANAP              | AUTO   |

# 7.1.1.3 Digital Mammography X-Ray Image Modules

Table 7.1-9
DX SERIES / MAMMOGRAPHY SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                               | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Modality                                     | (0008,0060) | MG  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Presentation Intent Type                     | (0008,0068) | Original image: "FOR PROCESSING" Derived image: "FOR PRESENTATION"  Note: Generated 2D and contrast subtraction are "FOR PRESENTATION" only | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Referenced Performed Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | One Item if MPPS enabled  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID                    | (0008,1150) | MPPS SOP Class UID  |                   |        |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID                 | (0008,1155) |   |                   |        |

Table 7.1-10
GENERAL IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name      | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number     | (0020,0013) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Patient Orientation | (0020,0020) | See Table 7.1-13   |                   |        |
| Content Date        | (0008,0023) | Same as Acquisition Date (0008,0022)   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Time        | (0008,0033) | Same as Acquisition Time (0008,0032)  Note: Contrast and Contrast Biopsy subtraction (For Presentation) value is one second later than contrast low energy (For Presentation) value.                 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Image Type          | (8000,8000) | See Table 7.1-13   |                   |        |
| Acquisition Date    | (0008,0022) | Note: Not included in Generated 2D   | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Acquisition Time    | (0008,0032) | Note: Not included in<br>Generated 2D  Note: Contrast and Contrast<br>Biopsy subtraction (For<br>Presentation) value is one<br>second later than contrast low<br>energy (For Presentation)<br>value. | ANAP              | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name                         | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Referenced Image Sequence              |             | One Item for stereo paired biopsy and Contrast Biopsy images  |                   |        |
|  | (0008,1140) | One Item for contrast subtraction image   | ANAP              | AUTO   |
|  |             | Two items for stereo paired<br>Contrast Biopsy subtraction<br>image   |                   |        |
|  |             | Biopsy: SOP Class UID of the stereo paired image  |                   |        |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID              | (0008,1150) | Contrast subtraction: SOP<br>Class UID of the low energy<br>processed image                                     |                   |        |
|  |             | Paired Contrast Biopsy subtraction: Both  |                   |        |
|  |             | Biopsy: SOP Instance UID of the stereo paired image   |                   |        |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID           | (0008,1151) | Contrast subtraction: SOP<br>Instance UID of the low<br>energy processed image                                  |                   |        |
|  |             | Paired Contrast Biopsy subtraction: Both  |                   |        |
|  | (0040,A170) | Biopsy: One Item containing<br>(121315, DCM, "Other image<br>of stereoscopic pair")                             |                   |        |
| >Purpose of Reference Code<br>Sequence |             | Contrast subtraction: One Item containing (121339, DCM, "Functional image")                                     |                   |        |
|  |             | Paired Contrast Biopsy subtraction: Both  |                   |        |
| Source Image Sequence                  |             | Original image: references original image if re-previewed and saved.  |                   |        |
|  |             | Derived image: references the FOR PROCESSING image, plus references previous image if re-previewed and saved.   |                   |        |
|  | (0008,2112) | Generated 2D image:<br>references the source Raw<br>Generated 2D image.   | ANAP              | AUTO   |
|  |             | Contrast and Contrast Biopsy subtraction image: references the low energy and high energy FOR PROCESSING images |                   |        |

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| > Referenced SOP Class UID              | (0008,1150) | Derived 2D, Contrast and<br>Contrast Biopsy:<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.2.1<br>Generated 2D:<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7        |                   |        |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID           | (0008,1155) |  |                   |        |
| >Purpose of Referenced Code<br>Sequence | (0040,A170) | One Item containing (121322, DCM, "Source image for image processing operation")   |                   |        |
| >Spatial Locations Preserved            | (0028,135A) | YES  |                   |        |
| Irradiation Event UID                   | (0008,3010) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Derivation Code Sequence                | (0008,9215) | Contrast and Contrast Biopsy<br>subtraction image only, one<br>Item containing (113062,<br>DCM, "Pixel by pixel<br>subtraction") | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Images in Acquisition                   | (0020,1002) | Note: Not included in Generated 2D.  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Image Comments                          | (0020,4000) | User enters manually or selects from list  | ANAP              | USER   |
| Quality Control Image                   | (0028,0300) | YES or NO  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Burned in Annotation                    | (0028,0301) | See Table 7.1-13   |                   |        |
| Lossy Image Compression                 | (0028,2110) | See Table 7.1-13   |                   |        |

Table 7.1-11
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Samples per Pixel          | (0028,0002) | See Table 7.1-13  |                   |        |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | See Table 7.1-13  |                   |        |
| Rows                       | (0028,0010) | <ul> <li>3328 (18x24 Paddle)</li> <li>4096 (24x29 Paddle)</li> <li>Note: Generated 2D value is based on synthesized 2D image processing.</li> </ul> | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Columns                    | (0028,0011) | <ul> <li>2560 (18x24 Paddle)</li> <li>3328 (24x29 Paddle)</li> <li>Note: Generated 2D value is based on synthesized 2D image processing.</li> </ul> | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Allocated             | (0028,0100) | See Table 7.1-13  |                   |        |
| Bits Stored                | (0028,0101) | See Table 7.1-13  |                   |        |
| High Bit                   | (0028,0102) | See Table 7.1-13  |                   |        |
| Pixel Representation       | (0028,0103) | See Table 7.1-13  |                   |        |
| Pixel Padding Range Limit  | (0028,0121) | Generated 2D: 4  Note: Not included in acquired 2D images.  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Pixel Data                 | (7FE0,0010) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.1-12
DX ANATOMY IMAGED MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name   | Tag | Value | Presence of | Source |  |  |
|--|-----|-------|-------------|--------|--|--|
|  |     |       | Value       |        |  |  |
| The supported attributes are overridden by the Mammography Image module. See Table 7.1-20. |     |       |             |        |  |  |

Table 7.1-13
DX IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Image Type                 | (0008,0008) | Original: ORIGINAL\PRIMARY\value 3  Derived: DERIVED\PRIMARY\value 3  Where value 3 is one of: empty (conventional 2D), STEREO_SCOUT, STEREO_MINUS, STEREO_PLUS, PREFIRE_MINUS, PREFIRE_MINUS, POSTFIRE_PLUS, POSTFIRE_PLUS, POSTBIOPSY_MINUS, POSTBIOPSY_PLUS, POSTBIOPSY_PLUS, POSTBIOPSY, POSTMARKER_MINUS, POSTMARKER_PLUS, POSTMARKER, TOMOSYNTHESIS (Generated 2D), POST_CONTRAST (contrast)  Where value 4 is one of: absent (non-contrast 2D), empty (contrast other than subtraction) GENERATED_2D, SUBTRACTION  Where value 5 is one of: absent (non-contrast), LOW_ENERGY, HIGH_ENERGY  Note: Contrast Biopsy follows biopsy for value 3, contrast for values 4 and 5 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Samples per Pixel          | (0028,0002) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | Original image: MONOCHROME1 (Minimum pixels = white) Derived image: MONOCHROME2 (Minimum pixels = black)   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Allocated             | (0028,0100) | 16   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Stored                | (0028,0101) | Original image: 14<br>Derived image: 12<br>Generated 2D image: 10  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| High Bit                   | (0028,0102) | Original image: 13 Derived image: 11 Generated 2D image: 9   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Representation       | (0028,0103) | 0000H  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name                    | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source        |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|---------------|
| Pixel Intensity Relationship      | (0028,1040) | Original image: LIN<br>Derived image: LOG   | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Pixel Intensity Relationship Sign | (0028,1041) | Original image: 1<br>Derived image: -1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Rescale Intercept                 | (0028,1052) | 0   | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Rescale Slope                     | (0028,1053) | 1   | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Rescale Type                      | (0028,1054) | US  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Presentation LUT Shape            | (2050,0020) | Original image: INVERSE<br>Derived image: IDENTITY  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Lossy Image Compression           | (0028,2110) | 00  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Patient Orientation               | (0020,0020) | 2D and Generated 2D pixel data orientation can be configured to match the user selected hanging protocol (dorsal or ventral).  2D biopsy: When the patient is upright, P\L for CC, P\R for FB, P\H when the C-arm is approaching the patient's right (+90), P\F when the C-arm is approaching the patient's left (-90)  Note: Zero length for specimen images | VNAP              | AUTO,<br>USER |
| Burned in Annotation              | (0028,0301) | NO  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Window Center                     | (0028,1050) | 2D: 2047  Generated 2D: may have multiple values  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Window Width                      | (0028,1051) | 2D: 4096  Generated 2D: may have multiple values  | ALWAYS            | AUTO          |
| Window Center & Width Explanation | (0028,1055) | Generated 2D: may have multiple values  | ANAP              | AUTO          |

Table 7.1-14
DX DETECTOR MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                    | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Detector Type                     | (0018,7004) | DIRECT   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector ID                       | (0018,700A) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Date of Last Detector Calibration | (0018,700C) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Time of Last Detector Calibration | (0018,700E) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Binning                  | (0018,701A) | 1\1 for 2D  May be 1\1 or 2\2 for Generated 2D | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Conditions Nominal Flag  | (0018,7000) | YES or NO  Note: Not included in Generated 2D  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Detector Temperature              | (0018,7001) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Field of View Origin              | (0018,7030) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Field of View Rotation            | (0018,7032) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Field of View Horizontal Flip     | (0018,7034) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name       | Tag        | ag Value  |      | Presenc<br>Valu |      | Source |
|----------------------|------------|---|------|-----------------|------|--------|
| Imager Pixel Spacing | (0018,116  | .70\.70  Note: Generated 2D values are based on image processing, to match corresponding reconstructed slices and slabs | ALW  | AYS             | AUTC | )      |
| Pixel Spacing        | (0028,0036 | Depends on magnification factor   | ALWA | YS              | AUTO |        |

Table 7.1-15
DX POSITIONING MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                 | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source     |
|--|-------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| View Position                                  | (0018,5101) | User selects view to acquire   | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| View Code Sequence                             | (0054,0220) | See Table 7.1-20   |                   |            |
| Distance Source to Detector                    | (0018,1110) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Distance Source to Patient                     | (0018,1111) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Estimated Radiographic<br>Magnification Factor | (0018,1114) | Non-Mag Images: 1.073 default  Mag Images: 1.5 or, 1.8 or, 2.0  Generated 2D Images: 1 | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Positioner Type                                | (0018,1508) | See Table 7.1-20   |                   |            |
| Positioner Primary Angle                       | (0018,1510) | See Table 7.1-20   |                   |            |
| Body Part Thickness                            | (0018,11A0) | From x-ray system  Note: Value = 0 for specimen images not in a Combo                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Compression Force                              | (0018,11A2) | From x-ray system  Note: Value = 0 for specimen images not in a Combo                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Paddle Description                             | (0018,11A4) | From x-ray system  Note: Value = NONE for specimen images not in a Combo               | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

Table 7.1-16
X-RAY ACQUISITION DOSE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name     | Tag         | Value             | Presence of<br>Value | Source |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------------|----------------------|--------|
| KVP                | (0018,0060) | See Table 7.1-17  |                      |        |
| X-Ray Tube Current | (0018,1151) | See Table 7.1-17  |                      |        |
| Exposure Time      | (0018,1150) | See Table 7.1-17  |                      |        |
| Exposure           | (0018,1152) | See Table 7.1-17  |                      |        |
| Exposure in uAs    | (0018,1153) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name              | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Exposure Time in µS         | (0018,8150) | From x-ray system   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Distance Source to Detector | (0018,1110) | See Table 7.1-15  |                   |        |
| Distance Source to Patient  | (0018,1111) | See Table 7.1-15  |                   |        |
| Body Part Thickness         | (0018,11A0) | See Table 7.1-15  |                   |        |
| Entrance Dose               | (0040,0302) | Note: Not included in<br>Generated 2D<br>Note: Value = 0 for specimen<br>images | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Entrance Dose in mGy        | (0040,8302) | Note: Not included in<br>Generated 2D<br>Note: Value = 0 for specimen<br>images | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Entrance Dose Derivation    | (0040,8303) | 2D: ESDNOBS<br>Note: Not included in<br>Generated 2D or specimen<br>images      | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Half Value Layer            | (0040,0314) | Note: Value = 0 for specimen images   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Organ Dose                  | (0040,0316) | Note: Not included in<br>Generated 2D<br>Note: Value = 0 for specimen<br>images | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Organ Exposed               | (0040,0318) | See Table 7.1-20  |                   |        |
| Anode Target Material       | (0018,1191) | See Table 7.1-17  |                   |        |
| Filter Type                 | (0018,1160) | STRIP   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Filter Material             | (0018,7050) | ALUMINUIM<br>COPPER<br>RHODIUM<br>SILVER  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Filter Thickness Minimum    | (0018,7052) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Filter Thickness Maximum    | (0018,7054) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Relative X-Ray Exposure     | (0018,1405) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.1-17 X-RAY GENERATION MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                       | Tag         | Value                                      | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| KVP                                  | (0018,0060) | From x-ray system                          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| X-ray Tube Current                   | (0018,1151) | From x-ray system                          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure Time                        | (0018,1150) | From x-ray system                          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure                             | (0018,1152) | From x-ray system                          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Focal Spot(s)                        | (0018,1190) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Anode Target Material                | (0018,1191) | TUNGSTEN                                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure Control Mode                | (0018,7060) | MANUAL<br>AUTOMATIC                        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure Control Mode<br>Description | (0018,7062) | Manual<br>AutoTime<br>AutoKv<br>AutoFilter | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.1-18
X-RAY FILTRATION MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name  | Tag | Value | Presence of | Source |  |  |
|---|-----|-------|-------------|--------|--|--|
|   |     |       | Value       |        |  |  |
| The supported attributes are listed in the X-ray Acquisition Dose module. See Table 7.1-16. |     |       |             |        |  |  |

### *Table 7.1-19 X-RAY GRID MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES*

| Attribute Name | Tag         | Value    | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| Grid           | (0018,1166) | IN, NONE | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

### Table 7.1-20 MAMMOGRAPHY IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                     | Tag         | Value  | Presence of | Source     |
|------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|------------|
|                                    | 9           |  | Value       |            |
| Positioner Type                    | (0018,1508) | MAMMOGRAPHIC   | ALWAYS      | AUTO       |
| Positioner Primary Angle           | (0018,1510) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO       |
| Positioner Primary Angle Direction | (0018,9559) | CW   | ALWAYS      | AUTO       |
| Image Laterality                   | (0020,0062) | R, L   | ALWAYS      | AUTO, USER |
| Organ Exposed                      | (0040,0318) | BREAST   | ALWAYS      | AUTO       |
| Breast Implant Present             | (0028,1300) | YES or NO  | ALWAYS      | AUTO, USER |
| Anatomic Region Sequence           | (0008,2218) | One Item containing (T-04000, SRT, "Breast")   | ALWAYS      | AUTO       |
| View Code Sequence                 | (0054,0220) | One Item from CID 4014: CC,<br>MLO, LM, ML, LMO, SIO,<br>ISO, FB, XCCL, XCCM   | ALWAYS      | AUTO, USER |
| > Code Value                       | (0008,0100) |  |             |            |
| > Code Scheme Designator           | (0008,0102) |  |             |            |
| > Code Meaning                     | (0008,0104) |  |             |            |
| >View Modifier Code Sequence       | (0054,0222) | Zero or more Items from CID<br>4015: M, S, RL, RM, CV, AT,<br>TAN, ID, RI, RS, NP, AC,<br>IMF,AX<br>Note: (M)agnification and/or<br>(S)pot compression is based<br>on the compression paddle | VNAP        | AUTO, USER |
| >> Code Value                      | (0008,0100) |  |             |            |
| >> Code Scheme Designator          | (0008,0102) |  |             |            |
| >> Code Meaning                    | (0008,0104) |  |             |            |
| Biopsy Target Sequence             | (0018,2041) | Biopsy or Contrast Biopsy<br>only. One or more Items if<br>target(s) added   | ANAP        | AUTO, USER |
| >Target UID                        | (0018,2042) |  |             |            |
| >Localizing Cursor Position        | (0018,2043) |  |             |            |
| >Calculated Target Position        | (0018,2044) |  |             |            |
| >Displayed Z Value                 | (0018,2046) |  |             |            |

# ${\it Table~7.1-21} \\ ACQUISITION~CONTEXT~MODULE~OF~CREATED~SOP~INSTANCES$

| Attribute Name               | Tag         | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Acquisition Context Sequence | (0040,0555) |       | EMPTY             | AUTO   |

Table 7.1-22 CONTRAST/BOLUS MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source       |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------------|
| Contrast/Bolus Agent                            | (0018,0010) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only                  | ANAP              | USER         |
| Contrast/Bolus Agent Sequence                   | (0018,0012) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only, one Item        | ANAP              | USER         |
| > Code Value                                    | (0008,0100) |   |                   |              |
| > Code Scheme Designator                        | (0008,0102) |   |                   |              |
| > Code Meaning                                  | (0008,0104) |   |                   |              |
| Contrast/Bolus Route                            | (0018,1040) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only                  | ANAP              | USER         |
| Contrast/Bolus Administration<br>Route Sequence | (0018,0014) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only, one Item        | ANAP              | USER         |
| > Code Value                                    | (0008,0100) |   |                   |              |
| > Code Scheme Designator                        | (0008,0102) |   |                   |              |
| > Code Meaning                                  | (0008,0104) |   |                   |              |
| Contrast/Bolus Volume                           | (0018,1041) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only                  | ANAP              | USER         |
| Contast/Bolus Start Time                        | (0018,1042) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only                  | ANAP              | USER         |
| Contrast/Bolus Total Dose                       | (0018,1044) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only                  | ANAP              | USER         |
| Contrast/Bolus Ingredient                       | (0018,1048) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only Default = IODINE | ANAP              | CONFIG, USER |
| Contrast/Bolus Ingredient<br>Concentration      | (0018,1049) | Contrast or Contrast Biopsy only                  | ANAP              | USER         |

### 7.1.1.4 Secondary Capture Image IOD

The default attributes that are contained in created SOP Instances are listed in the following tables. The attributes contained in created SOP Instances are configurable.

Table 7.2-1
IOD OF CREATED SECONDARY CAPTURE IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE        | Module            | Reference   | Presence of Module |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Patient   | Patient           | Table 7.1-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Study     | General Study     | Table 7.1-3 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Patient Study     | Table 7.1-4 | ALWAYS             |
| Series    | General Series    | Table 7.2-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Equipment | General Equipment | Table 7.1-6 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SC Equipment      | Table 7.2-3 | ALWAYS             |
| Image     | General Image     | Table 7.2-4 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Image Pixel       | Table 7.2-5 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SC Image          | Table 7.2-7 | ALWAYS             |
|           | VOI LUT           | Table 7.2-6 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SOP Common        | Table 7.1-8 | ALWAYS             |

### 7.1.1.5 Secondary Capture Image Modules

 ${\it Table~7.2-2}$  GENERAL SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source     |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | MG   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Series Instance UID                             | (0020,000E) | Unique value generated by AWS  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Series Number                                   | (0020,0011) | Note: The components of this value are as follows: wxx00000 w = Hologic identifier [7] xx = image type Raw Projections = 20 Processed Projections = 21 Reconstructed Slices = 31 | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Laterality                                      | (0020,0060) | L or R   | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| Series Date                                     | (0008,0021) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Series Time                                     | (0008,0031) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Protocol Name                                   | (0018,1030) | Laterality, view and procedure name  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Series Description                              | (0008,103E) | Laterality and projection view<br>appended with type of image<br>(projection, reconstruction,<br>biopsy identifier)  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Operators' Name                                 | (0008,1070) | ,  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Referenced Performed Procedure<br>Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | One Item if MPPS enabled   | ANAP              | AUTO       |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID                       | (0008,1150) | MPPS SOP Class UID   |                   |            |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID                    | (0008,1155) |  |                   |            |
| Body Part Examined                              | (0018,0015) | BREAST   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Request Attributes Sequence                     | (0040,0275) | Present only for image objects resulting from scheduled procedure steps  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| > Requested Procedure ID                        | (0040,1001) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| >Requested Procedure Description                | (0032,1060) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| >Requested Procedure Code<br>Sequence           | (0032,1064) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| >>Code Value                                    | (0008,0100) |  |                   |            |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator                      | (0008,0102) |  |                   |            |
| >>Code Meaning                                  | (0008,0104) |  |                   |            |
| >Reason for Requested Procedure Code Sequence   | (0040,100A) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| >>Code Value                                    | (0008,0100) |  |                   |            |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator                      | (0008,0102) |  |                   |            |
| >>Code Meaning                                  | (0008,0104) |  |                   |            |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step ID                   | (0040,0009) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| > Scheduled Procedure Step<br>Description       | (0040,0007) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| > Scheduled Protocol Code<br>Sequence           | (0040,0008) |  | ANAP              | MWL        |
| >> Code Value                                   | (0008,0100) |  |                   |            |
| >> Coding Scheme Designator                     | (0008,0102) |  |                   |            |
| >> Code Meaning                                 | (0008,0104) |  |                   |            |
| Performed Procedure Step ID                     | (0040,0253) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Date          | (0040,0244) | Date first image acquired  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

| Attribute Name                         | Tag         | Value                     | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Time | (0040,0245) | Time first image acquired | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Description   | (0040,0254) |                           | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Protocol Code<br>Sequence    | (0040,0260) | One item                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| > Code Value                           | (0008,0100) |                           |                   |        |
| > Coding Scheme Designator             | (0008,0102) |                           |                   |        |
| > Code Meaning                         | (0008,0104) |                           |                   |        |

*Table 7.2-3* 

#### SC EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name  | Tag         | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Conversion Type | (0008,0064) | WSD   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# Table 7.2-4 GENERAL IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name      | Tag         | Value  | Presence of     | Source |
|---------------------|-------------|--|-----------------|--------|
| Instance Number     | (0020 0012) |  | Value<br>ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| Patient Orientation | (0020,0013) | Reconstructed slices and processed projections (except biopsy) pixel data orientation can be configured to match the user selected hanging protocol (dorsal or ventral).  Raw projections and biopsy: When the patient is upright, P\L for CC, P\R for FB, P\H when the C-arm is approaching the patient's right (+90), P\F when the C-arm is approaching the patient's left | ALWAYS          | AUTO   |
| Content Date        | (0008,0023) | (-90) Same as Acquisition Date (0008,0022) Same as Acquisition Time  | ALWAYS          | AUTO   |
| Content Time        | (0008,0033) | (0008,0032)  | ALWAYS          | AUTO   |
| Image Type          | (0008,0008) | ORIGINAL\PRIMARY\value 3 or DERIVED\PRIMARY\value 3 Where value 3 is one of: absent (non-biopsy), TOMO_SCOUT, PREFIRE, POSTFIRE, POSTBIOPSY, POSTMARKER  | ALWAYS          | AUTO   |
| Acquisition Date    | (0008,0022) |  | ALWAYS          | AUTO   |
| Acquisition Time    | (0008,0032) |  | ALWAYS          | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Source Image Sequence                   | (0008,2112) | The DERIVED\PRIMARY SC Image object references the ORIGINAL\PRIMARY SC Image object.                        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| > Referenced SOP Class UID              | (0008,1150) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| > Referenced SOP Instance UID           | (0008,1155) | The SOP Instance UID of the Raw Projection data object  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Purpose of Referenced Code<br>Sequence | (0040,A170) | One Item containing (121322, DCM, "Source image for image processing operation")                            | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Spatial Locations Preserved            | (0028,135A) | Processed Projections native:<br>YES<br>Processed Projections<br>reoriented and Reconstructed<br>Slices: NO | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Irradiation Event UID                   | (0008,3010) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Images in Acquisition                   | (0020,1002) | Projections = 15 Reconstructed Slices = based on the thickness of the breast.                               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Image Comments                          | (0020,4000) | User enters manually or selects from list   | ANAP              | USER   |
| Quality Control Image                   | (0028,0300) | YES or NO   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Burned in Annotation                    | (0028,0301) | NO  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Lossy Image Compression                 | (0028,2110) | 00  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Presentation LUT Shape                  | (2050,0020) | Processed Projections and<br>Reconstructed Slices:<br>IDENTITY<br>Raw Projections: INVERSE                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.2-5
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Samples per Pixel          | (0028,0002) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | Processed Projections and<br>Reconstructed Slices:<br>MONOCHROME2<br>Raw Projections:<br>MONOCHROME1 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Rows                       | (0028,0010) | 425  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Columns                    | (0028,0011) | 266  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Allocated             | (0028,0100) | 16   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Stored                | (0028,0101) | Raw Projections: 14 Processed Projections and Reconstructed Slices: 10                               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| High Bit                   | (0028,0102) | Raw Projections: 13 Processed Projections and Reconstructed Slices: 9                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Representation       | (0028,0103) | 0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Padding Range Limit  | (0028,0121) | Processed Projections and Reconstructed Slices: 4  | ANAP              | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Data     | (7FE0,0010) | Contains interoperable data for the center projection or middle reconstructed slice. The pixel data for the projection images or reconstructed slices is encoded in private attributes (7E01,10xx) in a proprietary compressed format. The size of the private data varies based on the habitus of the patient. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

*Table 7.2-6* 

#### **VOI LUT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES**

| Attribute Name | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Window Center  | (0028,1050) | Processed Projections and Reconstructed Slices: 512 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Window Width   | (0028,1051) | Processed Projections and Reconstructed Slices: 512 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

### Table 7.2-7 SC IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

#### **Attribute Name** Tag Value Presence of Source Value One from CID 4014: CC, MLO, LM, ML, LMO, SIO, AUTO, USER View Code Sequence (0054,0220)**ALWAYS** ISO, FB, XCCL, XCCM > Code Value (0008,0100) > Code Scheme Designator (0008,0102)> Code Meaning (0008,0104)Zero or more from CID 4015: S, RL, RM, CV, AT, TAN, ID, RI, RS, NP, AC, IMF,AX VNAP AUTO, USER >View Modifier Code Sequence (0054,0222)(S)pot compression is based on the compression paddle >> Code Value (0008,0100)>> Code Scheme Designator (0008,0102)>> Code Meaning (0008,0104)

#### 7.1.1.6 Breast Tomosynthesis Image IOD

The attributes that are contained in created Breast Tomosynthesis Image Instances are listed in the following tables.

Table 7.3-1
IOD OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| IE                 | Module                                    | Reference    | Presence of Module   |
|--------------------|---|--------------|----------------------|
| Patient            | Patient                                   | Table 7.1-2  | ALWAYS               |
| Study              | General Study                             | Table 7.1-3  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Patient Study                             | Table 7.1-4  | ALWAYS               |
| Series             | General Series                            | Table 7.3-2  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Enhanced Mammography Series               | Table 7.3-2  | ALWAYS               |
| Frame of Reference | Frame of Reference                        | Table 7.1-7  | ALWAYS (UID: ALWAYS) |
| Equipment          | General Equipment                         | Table 7.1-6  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Enhanced General Equipment                | Table 7.1-6  | ALWAYS               |
| Image              | Image Pixel                               | Table 7.3-3  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Acquisition Context                       | Table 7.1-21 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Multi-frame Functional Groups             | Table 7.3-4  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | X-Ray 3D Image                            | Table 7.3-3  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Breast Tomosynthesis Contributing Sources | Table 7.3-5  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Breast Tomosynthesis Acquisition          | Table 7.3-6  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Breast View                               | Table 7.3-7  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | SOP Common                                | Table 7.1-8  | ALWAYS               |

### 7.1.1.7 Breast Tomosynthesis Image Modules

Table 7.3-2 SERIES MODULES OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Series Date                                     | (0008,0021) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Time                                     | (0008,0031) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | MG  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Description                              | (0008,103E) | Laterality + view + (if applicable) biopsy identifier or 'Breast Tomosynthesis Image' or 'Breast Tomosynthesis Image Slabs' or 'C-View' or 'Intelligent 2D' | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Operators' Name                                 | (0008,1070) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Referenced Performed<br>Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | One Item if MPPS enabled  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID                       | (0008,1150  | MPPS SOP Class UID  |                   |        |

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID            | (0008,1155) |   |                   |        |
| Body Part Examined                      | (0018,0015) | BREAST  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Protocol Name                           | (0018,1030) | Laterality, view and procedure name   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Instance UID                     | (0020,000E) | Unique value generated by AWS   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number                           | (0020,0011) | Note: The components of this value are as follows: wxx00000 w = Hologic identifier [7] xx = image type Reconstructed Slices = 32 Generated 2D = 33 Reconstructed Slabs = 35 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Date  | (0040,0244) | Date first image acquired   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Time  | (0040,0245) | Time first image acquired   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step ID             | (0040,0253) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step<br>Description | (0040,0254) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Protocol Code<br>Sequence     | (0040,0260) | One item  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Request Attributes Sequence             | (0040,0275) | Present only for image objects resulting from scheduled procedure steps   | ANAP              | MWL    |
| >Item Attributes                        |             | See Table 7.1-5   |                   |        |

 $\it Table~7.3-3\\ IMAGE~\&~PIXEL~MODULES~OF~CREATED~BREAST~TOMOSYNTHESIS~IMAGE~INSTANCES$ 

| Attribute Name                       | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Image Type                           | (0008,0008) | DERIVED\PRIMARY\value 3\value 4  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| illiage Type                         | (0000,0000) | Where value 3 is one of: (non-biopsy) TOMOSYNTHESIS                                      | ALWATS            | AUTO   |
|                                      |             | (biopsy) TOMO_SCOUT, PREFIRE, POSTFIRE, POSTBIOPSY, POSTMARKER  Where value 4 is one of: |                   |        |
|                                      |             | NONE,<br>GENERATED_2D,<br>MEAN   |                   |        |
| Source Irradiation Event<br>Sequence | (0008,3011) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Irradiation Event UID               | (0008,3010) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Presentation                   | (0008,9205) | MONOCHROME   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Volumetric Properties                | (0008,9206) | VOLUME   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Volume Based Calculation Technique   | (0008,9207) | MAX_IP   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Allocated                       | (0028,0100) | 16   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Stored                          | (0028,0101) | 10   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| High Bit                             | (0028,0102) | 9  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Samples per Pixel                    | (0028,0002) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Photometric Interpretation           | (0028,0004) | MONOCHROME2  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Qualification                | (0018,9004) | PRODUCT  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Burned in Annotation                 | (0028,0301) | NO   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Lossy Image Compression              | (0028,2110) | 00   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Image Comments                       | (0020,4000) | User enters manually or selects from list  | ANAP              | USER   |
| Quality Control Image                | (0028,0300) | YES or NO  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Presentation LUT Shape               | (2050,0020) | IDENTITY   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Rows                                 | (0028,0010) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Columns                              | (0028,0011) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Representation                 | (0028,0103) | 0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Padding Range Limit            | (0028,0121) | 4  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Data                           | (7FE0,0010) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-4
MULTI-FRAME FUNCTIONAL GROUPS MODULE OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number                         | (0020,0013) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Date                            | (0008,0023) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Time                            | (0008,0033) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Number of Frames                        | (0028,0008) | Note: Generated 2D = 1 Note: Reconstructed slabs = Reconstructed slices / 3. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Shared Functional Groups<br>Sequence    | (5200,9229) | See Table 7.3-8 for content  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Per-frame Functional Groups<br>Sequence | (5200,9230) | See Table 7.3-8 for content<br>Number of items = number of frames            | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-5
BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS CONTRIBUTING SOURCES MODULE OF CREATED IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                        | Tag         | Value                          | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Contributing Sources Sequence         | (0018,9506) | One Item                       | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Manufacturer                         | (0008,0070) | HOLOGIC, Inc.                  | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| >Manufacturer's Model Name            | (0008,1090) | Selenia Dimensions             | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| >Device Serial Number                 | (0018,1000) |                                | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| >Software Versions                    | (0018,1020) |                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Acquisition DateTime                 | (0008,002A) |                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Station Name                         | (0008,1010) |                                | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| >Operators' Name                      | (0008,1070) |                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Protocol Name                        | (0018,1030) | Laterality, view and procedure | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Rows                                 | (0028,0010) | 2048 or 4096                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Columns                              | (0028,0011) | 1664 or 3328                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Bits Stored                          | (0028,0101) | 14                             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Lossy Image Compression              | (0028,2110) | 00                             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Detector Type                        | (0018,7004) | DIRECT                         | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Detector ID                          | (0018,700A) |                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Date of Last Detector<br>Calibration | (0018,700C) |                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Time of Last Detector<br>Calibration | (0018,700E) |                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Detector Element Spacing             | (0018,7022) | 0.070\0.070                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-6
BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS ACQUISITION MODULE OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

|  |             |  | Presence of |        |
|--|-------------|--|-------------|--------|
| Attribute Name                               | Tag         | Value                                      | Value       | Source |
| X-Ray 3D Acquisition                         | (0018,9507) | One Item                                   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| Sequence                                     |             |  |             |        |
| >Field of View Shape                         | (0018,1147) | RECTANGLE                                  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >X-Ray Receptor Type                         | (0018,9420) | DIGITAL_DETECTOR                           | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Field of View Dimension(s) in Float         | (0018,9461) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Field of View Origin                        | (0018,7030) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Field of View Rotation                      | (0018,7032) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Field of View Horizontal Flip               | (0018,7034) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Grid  | (0018,1166) | NONE                                       | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >KVP   | (0018,0060) | Average                                    | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >X-Ray Tube Current in mA                    | (0018,9330) | Average                                    | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Exposure Time in ms                         | (0018,9328) | Total                                      | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Exposure in mAs                             | (0018,9332) | Total                                      | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Start Acquisition DateTime                  | (0018,9516) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Primary Positioner Scan Arc                 | (0018,9508) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Primary Positioner Scan Start Angle         | (0018,9510) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Primary Positioner Increment                | (0018,9514) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Distance Source to Detector                 | (0018,1110) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Distance Source to Patient                  | (0018,1111) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Estimated Radiographic Magnification Factor | (0018,1114) | 1.073                                      | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Anode Target Material                       | (0018,1191) | TUNGSTEN                                   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Body Part Thickness                         | (0018,11A0) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Compression Force                           | (0018,11A2) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Paddle Description                          | (0018,11A4) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Exposure Control Mode                       | (0018,7060) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Exposure Control Mode                       | (0018,7062) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| Description                                  |             |  |             |        |
| >Half Value Layer                            | (0040,0314) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Focal Spot(s)                               | (0018,1190) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Detector Binning                            | (0018,701A) | 1\1 or 2\2                                 | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Detector Temperature                        | (0018,7001) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Filter Type                                 | (0018,1160) | STRIP                                      | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Filter Material                             | (0018,7050) | ALUMINUM                                   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Filter Thickness Minimum                    | (0018,7052) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Filter Thickness Maximum                    | (0018,7054) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Organ Dose                                  | (0040,0316) | Total                                      | ANAP        | AUTO   |
|  |             | Note: Not included in Generated 2D         |             |        |
| >Entrance Dose in mGy                        | (0040,8302) | Total                                      | ANAP        | AUTO   |
|  |             | Note: Not included in Generated 2D         |             |        |
| >Entrance Dose Derivation                    | (0040,8303) | ESDNOBS Note: Not included in Generated 2D | ANAP        | AUTO   |
| >Per Projection Acquisition<br>Sequence      | (0018,9538) | 15 Items                                   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>KVP  | (0018,0060) | Average                                    | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>X-Ray Tube Current in mA                   | (0018,9330) | Average                                    | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Frame Acquisition Duration                 | (0018,9220) | Individual                                 | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Shape                           | (0018,1700) | RECTANGULAR                                | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name                        | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| >>Collimator Left Vertical Edge       | (0018,1702) | 0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Right Vertical Edge      | (0018,1704) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Upper Horizontal<br>Edge | (0018,1706) | 0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Lower Horizontal<br>Edge | (0018,1708) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Positioner Primary Angle            | (0018,1510) | Individual values of angles during tomo sweep  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Positioner Primary Angle Direction  | (0018,9559) | CW   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Exposure Time in ms                 | (0018,9328) | Individual                                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Exposure in mAs                     | (0018,9332) | Individual                                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Relative X-Ray Exposure             | (0018,1405) | Average  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Organ Dose                          | (0040,0316) | Individual  Note: Not included in Generated 2D | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>Entrance Dose in mGy                | (0040,8302) | Individual  Note: Not included in Generated 2D | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>Entrance Dose Derivation            | (0040,8303) | ESDNOBS<br>Note: Not included in Generated 2D  | ANAP              | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-7
BREAST VIEW MODULE OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name               | Tag         | Value                            | Presence of Value | Source     |
|------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
| View Code Sequence           | (0054,0220) | One Item from CID 4014           | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| >View Modifier Code Sequence | (0054,0222) | Zero or more Items from CID 4015 | VNAP              | AUTO, USER |
| Breast Implant Present       | (0028,1300) | YES or NO                        | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |

### 7.1.1.8 Breast Tomosynthesis Image Macros

Table 7.3-8
MULTI-FRAME FUNCTIONAL GROUPS OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| IE    | Macro                               | Reference    | Presence of Macro  |
|-------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Image | Pixel Measures                      | Table 7.3-9  | ALWAYS / Per-frame |
|       | Frame Content                       | Table 7.3-10 | ANAP / Per-frame   |
|       | Plane Position (Patient)            | Table 7.3-11 | ALWAYS / Per-frame |
|       | Plane Orientation (Patient)         | Table 7.3-12 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|       | Derivation Image                    | Table 7.3-13 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|       | Frame Anatomy                       | Table 7.3-14 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|       | Identity Pixel Value Transformation | Table 7.3-15 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|       | Frame VOI LUT With LUT              | Table 7.3-16 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|       | X-Ray 3D Frame Type                 | Table 7.3-17 | ALWAYS / Per-frame |
|       | Breast Biopsy Target                | Table 7.3-18 | ANAP / Per-frame   |

Table 7.3-9
PIXEL MEASURES MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name           | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| >Pixel Measures Sequence | (0028,9110) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Pixel Spacing          | (0028,0030) | Note: Default value will not vary per frame. The value represents the center of the compressed breast and is applied to all frames. It is possible to configure the values to vary per frame when such precision is required.  Note: Generated 2D contains the same values as the associated reconstructed slices and slabs. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Slice Thickness        | (0018,0050) | Value may not vary per frame  Note: Generated 2D contains Body Part Thickness (0018,11A0) from the source projections Note: Reconstructed slabs = 6  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-10
FRAME CONTENT MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name          | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Frame Content Sequence | (0020,9111) | None of the conditionally required attributes applies; omitted. | ANAP              | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-11
PLANE POSITION (PATIENT) MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Тад         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| >Plane Position Sequence   | (0020,9113) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Image Position (Patient) | (0020,0032) | Note: For reconstructed slabs, the difference in values from one frame to the next can be used to calculate the slice overlap.  Note: the calculated value presumes the patient is upright facing the gantry and the C-Arm is set at a clinically appropriate angle for the identified view. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-12
PLANE ORIENTATION (PATIENT) MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Plane Orientation Sequence   | (0020,9116) | One Item  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Image Orientation (Patient) | (0020,0037) | Pixel data orientation (except biopsy) can be configured to match the user selected hanging protocol (dorsal, ventral).  Note: the calculated value presumes the patient is upright facing the gantry and the C-Arm is set at a clinically appropriate angle for the identified view. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-13
DERIVATION IMAGE MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                           | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Derivation Image Sequence               | (0008,9124) | One Item  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Derivation Code Sequence               | (0008,9215) | One Item containing (113072, DCM, "Multiplanar reformatting")   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Source Image Sequence                  | (0008,2112) | Reconstructed slices and slabs: One Item Generated 2D: Two Items  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>>Referenced SOP Class UID              | (0008,1150) | Secondary Capture Image Storage   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>>Referenced SOP Instance (0008,1155)   |             | Reconstructed slices and slabs:<br>Corresponding Raw Projection<br>Generated 2D: Corresponding Raw<br>generated 2D and Raw Projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>>Spatial Locations<br>Preserved        | (0028,135A) | Reconstructed slices and slabs: NO<br>Generated 2D: YES for Item 1, NO for<br>Item 2  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>>Purpose of Reference<br>Code Sequence | (0040,A170) | One Item containing (121322, DCM, "Source image for image processing operation")  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-14
FRAME ANATOMY MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source     |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| >Frame Anatomy Sequence    | (0020,9071) | One Item                                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| >>Frame Laterality         | (0020,9072) | L or R                                       | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| >>Anatomic Region Sequence | (0008,2218) | One Item containing (T-04000, SRT, "Breast") | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

Table 7.3-15
IDENTITY PIXEL VALUE TRANSFORMATION MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                       | Тад         | Value    | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| >Pixel Value Transformation Sequence | (0028,9145) | One Item | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Rescale Intercept                  | (0028,1052) | 0        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Rescale Slope                      | (0028,1053) | 1        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Rescale Type                       | (0028,1054) | US       | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-16
FRAME VOI LUT WITH LUT MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                      | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Frame VOI LUT Sequence             | (0028,9132) | One Item  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Window Center                     | (0028,1050) | Generated 2D: may have multiple values                      | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Window Width                      | (0028,1051) | Generated 2D: may have multiple values                      | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Window Center & Width Explanation | (0028,1055) | Generated 2D, Reconstructed slabs: may have multiple values | ANAP              | AUTO   |

Table 7.3-17
X-RAY 3D FRAME TYPE MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                       | Tag         | Value                                     | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >X-Ray 3D Frame Type<br>Sequence     | (0018,9504) | One Item                                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Frame Type                         | (0008,9007) | See Image Type (0008,0008) in Table 7.3-3 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Pixel Presentation                 | (0008,9205) | MONOCHROME                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Volumetric Properties              | (0008,9206) | VOLUME                                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Volume Based Calculation Technique | (0008,9207) | MAX_IP                                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# Table 7.3-18 BREAST BIOPSY TARGET MACRO OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name          | Tag         | Value            | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|--------|
| >Biopsy Target Sequence | (0018,2041) | See Table 7.1-20 |                   |        |

### 7.1.1.9 Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State IOD

The attributes that are contained in created GSPS Instances are listed in the following tables.

Table 7.4-1
IOD OF CREATED GRAYSCALE SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION STATE INSTANCES

| IE           | Module                    | Reference    | Presence of Module |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Patient      | Patient                   | Table 7.4-2  | ALWAYS             |
| Study        | General Study             | Table 7.4-3  | ALWAYS             |
|              | Patient Study             | Table 7.4-4  | ALWAYS             |
| Series       | General Series            | Table 7.4-5  | ALWAYS             |
|              | Presentation Series       | Table 7.4-5  | ALWAYS             |
| Equipment    | General Equipment         | Table 7.4-6  | ALWAYS             |
| Presentation | Presentation State        | Table 7.4-7  | ALWAYS             |
| State        | Displayed Area            | Table 7.4-8  | ALWAYS             |
|              | Graphic Annotation        | Table 7.4-9  | ALWAYS             |
|              | Graphic Layer             | Table 7.4-10 | ALWAYS             |
|              | Softcopy VOI LUT          | Table 7.4-11 | ALWAYS             |
|              | Softcopy Presentation LUT | Table 7.4-12 | ALWAYS             |
|              | SOP Common                | Table 7.4-13 | ALWAYS             |

### 7.1.1.10 Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Modules

*Table 7.4-2* 

#### PATIENT MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name       | bute Name Tag Value |                             | Presence of Value | Source |  |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|--|--|--|
| Patient's Name       | (0010,0010)         | Copied from current patient | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |  |  |
| Patient ID           | (0010,0020)         | Copied from current patient | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |  |  |
| Issuer of Patient ID | (0010,0021)         | Copied from current patient | ANAP              | AUTO   |  |  |  |
| Patient's Birth Date | (0010,0030)         | Copied from current patient | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |  |  |
| Patient's Sex        | (0010,0040)         | Copied from current patient | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |  |  |
| Other Patient IDs    | (0010,1000)         | Copied from current patient | ANAP              | AUTO   |  |  |  |

Table 7.4-3
GENERAL STUDY MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Tag Value I               |        | Source    |
|----------------------------|-------------|---------------------------|--------|-----------|
| Study Date                 | (0008,0020) | Copied from current study | ALWAYS | AUTO      |
| Study Time                 | (0008,0030) | Copied from current study | ALWAYS | AUTO      |
| Accession Number           | (0008,0050) | Copied from current study | VNAP   | AUTO      |
| Referring Physician's Name | (0008,0090) | Copied from current study | VNAP   | AUTO      |
| Study Description          | (0008,1030) | Copied from current study | ALWAYS | AUTO      |
| Study Instance UID         | (0020,000D) | Copied from current study | ALWAYS | MWL, AUTO |
| Study ID                   | (0020,0010) | Copied from current study | ALWAYS | AUTO      |
| Procedure Code Sequence    | (0008,1032) | Copied from current study | ANAP   | AUTO      |
| Referenced Study Sequence  | (0008,1110) | Copied from current study | ANAP   | AUTO      |

Table 7.4-4
PATIENT STUDY MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name   | Tag         | Value                     | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Patient's Age    | (0010,1010) | Copied from current study | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Patient's Weight | (0010,1030) | Copied from current study | ANAP              | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-5
GENERAL AND PRESENTATION SERIES MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name      | Tag         | Value           | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------|
|                     |             |                 |                   |        |
| Modality            | (0008,0060) | PR              | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Instance UID | (0020,000E) | Unique          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number       | (0020,0011) | 1               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Description  | (0008,103E) | Dimensions GSPS | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Operators' Name     | (0008,1070) |                 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# Table 7.4-6 GENERAL EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name            | Tag         | Value                        | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Manufacturer              | (0008,0070) | HOLOGIC, Inc.                | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Institution Name          | (0008,0080) |                              | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Institution Address       | (0008,0081) |                              | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Station Name              | (0008,1010) |                              | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Manufacturer's Model Name | (0008,1090) | Selenia Dimensions           | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Software Versions         | (0018,1020) | The current software version | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-7
PRESENTATION STATE MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                | Tag         | Value                                    | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Referenced Series Sequence    | (0008,1115) | Images in current study with annotations | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Series Instance UID          | (0020,000E) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Referenced Image Sequence    | (0008,1140) | One Item                                 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID    | (0008,1150) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Instance Number               | (0020,0013) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Label                 | (0070,0080) | HOLOGIC NOTE                             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Description           | (0070,0081) | User name, Date, Time                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Presentation Creation Date    | (0070,0082) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Presentation Creation Time    | (0070,0083) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Creator's Name        | (0070,0084) | Current User's Name                      | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-8
DISPLAYED AREA MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                              | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Displayed Area Selection                    | (0070,005A) | One Item per image in Referenced Series Sequence | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Referenced Image Sequence                  | (0008,1140) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID                  | (0008,1150) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID               | (0008,1155) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Displayed Area Top Left Hand<br>Corner     | (0070,0052) | 0/0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Displayed Area Bottom Right<br>Hand Corner | (0070,0053) | Columns\Rows                                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Presentation Size Mode                     | (0070,0100) | SCALE TO FIT                                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Presentation Pixel Aspect Ratio            | (0070,0102) | 1\1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-9
GRAPHIC ANNOTATION MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                  | Tag         | Value  | Presence of | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------|--------|
| 7 12                            | 19          | 3 2.00   | Value       | 00000  |
| Graphic Annotation Sequence     | (0070,0001) | One or more items  | ALWAYS      | USER   |
| >Referenced Image Sequence      | (0008,1140) | One Item   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID      | (0008,1150) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID   | (0008,1155) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced Frame Number       | (0008,1160) | Note: Frames are identified as 0 to n-1 instead of 1 to n    | ANAP        | AUTO   |
| >Graphic Layer                  | (0070,0002) | LAYER0   | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Text Object Sequence           | (0070,0008) | One item   | ALWAYS      | USER   |
| >>Anchor Point Annotation Units | (0070,0004) | PIXEL  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Unformatted Text Value        | (0070,0006) | Note: Zero length for graphic object without text annotation | VNAP        | USER   |
| >>Anchor Point                  | (0070,0014) |  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Anchor Point Visibility       | (0070,0015) | N  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >Graphic Object Sequence        | (0070,0009) | One item   | ALWAYS      | USER   |
| >>Graphic Annotation Units      | (0070,0005) | PIXEL  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Graphic Dimensions            | (0070,0020) | 2  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Number of Graphic Points      | (0070,0021) | Depends on Graphic Type                                      | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Graphic Data                  | (0070,0022) | Depends on Graphic Type                                      | ALWAYS      | USER   |
| >>Graphic Type                  | (0070,0023) | ELLIPSE or POLYLINE  | ALWAYS      | USER   |
| >>Graphic Filled                | (0070,0024) | N  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-10
GRAPHIC LAYER MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                     | Tag         | Value    | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| Graphic Layer Sequence                             | (0070,0060) | One item | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Graphic Layer                                     | (0070,0002) | LAYER0   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Graphic Layer Order                               | (0070,0062) | 1        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Graphic Layer Recommended Display Grayscale Value | (0070,0066) | FFFFH    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-11 SOFTCOPY VOI LUT MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                | Tag         | Tag Value   |        | Source |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|--------|--------|
| Softcopy VOI LUT Sequence     | (0028,3110) | One item per image in Referenced Series Sequence. | ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| >Referenced Image Sequence    | (0008,1140) | One Item  | ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID    | (0008,1150) |   | ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| >>Referenced SOP Instance UID | (0008,1155) |   | ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| >Window Center                | (0028,1050) | Copied from the referenced image                  | ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| >Window Width                 | (0028,1051) | Copied from the referenced image                  | ALWAYS | AUTO   |
| >VOI LUT Function             | (0028,1056) | LINEAR  | ALWAYS | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-12 SOFTCOPY PRESENTATION LUT MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name         | Tag         | Value    | Presence of<br>Value | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|----------|----------------------|--------|
| Presentation LUT Shape | (2050,0020) | IDENTITY | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |

Table 7.4-13
SOP COMMON MODULE OF CREATED GSPS INSTANCES

| Attribute Name         | Tag         | Value   | Presence of | Source |
|------------------------|-------------|---|-------------|--------|
|                        |             |   | Value       |        |
| Specific Character Set | (0008,0005) | ISO_IR 100,<br>ISO 2022 IR 13\ISO 2022 IR<br>87, or<br>ISO_IR 192 | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| Instance Creation Date | (0008,0012) | Current Date  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| Instance Creation Time | (0008,0013) | Current Time  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| SOP Class UID          | (0008,0016) | UID for Grayscale Softcopy<br>Presentation State Storage          | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| SOP Instance UID       | (0008,0018) | Unique  | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |

### 7.1.1.11 CT Image IOD

The default attributes that are contained in created SOP Instances are listed in the following tables. The attributes contained in created SOP Instances are configurable.

Table 7.5-1
IOD OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| ΙE                 | Module             | Reference   | Presence of Module   |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Patient            | Patient            | Table 7.1-2 | ALWAYS               |
| Study              | General Study      | Table 7.1-3 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Patient Study      | Table 7.1-4 | ALWAYS               |
| Series             | General Series     | Table 7.5-2 | ALWAYS               |
| Frame of Reference | Frame of Reference | Table 7.1-7 | ALWAYS (UID: ALWAYS) |
| Equipment          | General Equipment  | Table 7.1-6 | ALWAYS               |
| Image              | General Image      | Table 7.5-3 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Image Plane        | Table 7.5-5 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Image Pixel        | Table 7.5-6 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | CT Image           | Table 7.5-4 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | VOI LUT            | Table 7.5-7 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | SOP Common         | Table 7.1-8 | ALWAYS               |

### 7.1.1.12 CT Image Modules

*Table 7.5-2*GENERAL SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | CT (default) or MG   | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Series Instance UID                             | (0020,000E) | Unique value generated by AWS  Note: All CT Image Instances that represent a single laterality+view reconstructed slices data set have the same Series Instance UID value. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number                                   | (0020,0011) | Note: The components of this value are as follows: wxx00000 w = Hologic identifier [7] xx (image type) = 34  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Laterality                                      | (0020,0060) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Series Date                                     | (0008,0021) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Series Time                                     | (0008,0031) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Protocol Name                                   | (0018,1030) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Series Description                              | (0008,103E) | laterality + view + biopsy<br>identifier (if applicable) +<br>'Tomosynthesis<br>Reconstruction CT Image'   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Operators' Name                                 | (0008,1070) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Referenced Performed Procedure<br>Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Body Part Examined                              | (0018,0015) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |
| Patient Position                                | (0018,5100) |  | EMPTY             | AUTO   |
| Request Attributes Sequence                     | (0040,0275) | See Table 7.2-2  |                   |        |

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value           | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------|
| Performed Procedure Step ID             | (0040,0253) | See Table 7.2-2 |                   |        |
| Performed Procedure Start Date          | (0040,0244) | See Table 7.2-2 |                   |        |
| Performed Procedure Start Time          | (0040,0245) | See Table 7.2-2 |                   |        |
| Performed Procedure Step<br>Description | (0040,0254) | See Table 7.2-2 |                   |        |
| Performed Protocol Code<br>Sequence     | (0040,0260) | See Table 7.2-2 |                   |        |

Table 7.5-3
GENERAL IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                         | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source     |
|--|-------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| Instance Number                        | (0020,0013) | A sequential integer value for each reconstructed slice in a data set (Series), starting with 1.   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
|  |             | Reconstructed slices pixel data orientation can be configured to match the user selected hanging protocol (dorsal, ventral)  |                   |            |
| Patient Orientation                    | (0020,0020) | Biopsy: When the patient is upright, P\L for CC, P\R for FB, P\H when the C-arm is approaching the patient's right (+90), P\F when the C-arm is approaching the patient's left (-90) | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| Content Date                           | (0008,0023) | Same as Acquisition Date (0008,0022)   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Content Time                           | (0008,0033) | Same as Acquisition Time (0008,0032)   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Acquisition Date                       | (0008,0022) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Acquisition Time                       | (0008,0032) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Source Image Sequence                  | (0008,2112) | One Item to reference the source tomosynthesis raw projection  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID              | (0008,1150) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID           | (0008,1155) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| >Purpose of Reference Code<br>Sequence | (0040,A170) | One Item containing (121322, DCM, "Source image for image processing operation")   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| >Spatial Locations Preserved           | (0028,135A) | NO   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Irradiation Event UID                  | (0008,3010) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Images in Acquisition                  | (0020,1002) | Number of reconstructed slices in the data set   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Image Comments                         | (0020,4000) | User enters manually or selects from list  | ANAP              | USER       |
| Quality Control Image                  | (0028,0300) | YES or NO  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Burned in Annotation                   | (0028,0301) | NO   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Lossy Image Compression                | (0028,2110) | 00   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Presentation LUT Shape                 | (2050,0020) | IDENTITY   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

*Table 7.5-4 CT IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES* 

| Attribute Name               | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source     |
|------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| Image Type                   | (0008,0008) | DERIVED\PRIMARY\value 3  Where value 3 is one of: TOMO (non-biopsy), TOMO_SCOUT, PREFIRE, POSTFIRE, POSTBIOPSY, POSTMARKER | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Samples Per Pixel            | (0028,0002) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Photometric Interpretation   | (0028,0004) | MONOCHROME2  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Bits Allocated               | (0028,0100) | 16   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Bits Stored                  | (0028,0101) | 12   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| High Bit                     | (0028,0102) | 11   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Rescale Intercept            | (0028,1052) | 0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Rescale Slope                | (0028,1053) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Rescale Type                 | (0028,1054) | US   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| KVP                          | (0018,0060) | Mean value for all source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Acquisition Number           | (0020,0012) | Same as Instance Number (0020,0013)  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Distance Source to Detector  | (0018,1110) | From source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Distance Source to Patient   | (0018,1111) | From source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Time                | (0018,1150) | Total (cumulative) for all source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| X-Ray Tube Current           | (0018,1151) | Mean for all source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure                     | (0018,1152) | Total (cumulative) for all source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure in uAs              | (0018,1153) | Total (cumulative) for all source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Type                  | (0018,1160) | STRIP  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Focal Spot(s)                | (0018,1190) | From source projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Anatomic Region Sequence     | (0008,2218) | One Item containing (T-04000, SRT, "Breast")   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| View Code Sequence           | (0054,0220) | One Item from CID 4014   | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| >View Modifier Code Sequence | (0054,0222) | Zero or more Items from CID<br>4015  | VNAP              | AUTO, USER |

Table 7.5-5
IMAGE PLANE MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name              | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Pixel Spacing               | (028,0030)  | By default, values that represent the center of the compressed breast apply to all instances for a reconstructed slices data set. It is possible to configure the values to vary per slice when such precision is required.   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Image Orientation (Patient) | (0020,0037) | Reconstructed slices (except biopsy) pixel data orientation can be configured to match the user selected hanging protocol (dorsal, ventral) Note: The same values are used for all instances for a reconstructed slices data set.  Note: the calculated value presumes the patient is upright facing the gantry and the C-Arm is set at a clinically appropriate angle for the identified view. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Image Position (Patient)    | (0020,0032) | Note: the calculated value presumes the patient is upright facing the gantry and the C-Arm is set at a clinically appropriate angle for the identified view.  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Slice Thickness             | (0018,0050) | 1   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.5-6
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name            | Tag         | Value          | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|--------|
| Rows                      | (0028,0010) | Value may vary | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Columns                   | (0028,0011) | Value may vary | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Representation      | (0028,0103) | 0000H          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Padding Range Limit | (0028,0121) | 16             | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Pixel Data                | (7FE0,0010) |                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

*Table 7.5-7 VOI LUT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES* 

| Attribute Name                    | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Window Center                     | (0028,1050) | 2048  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Window Width                      | (0028,1051) | 2048  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Window Center & Width Explanation | (0028,1055) | Only if Window Center & Window Width have multiple values | ANAP              | AUTO   |

#### 7.1.1.13 X-Ray Radiation Dose SR IOD

The default attributes that are contained in created SOP Instances are listed in the following tables.

*Table 7.6-1* 

#### IOD OF CREATED X-RAY RADIATION DOSE SR SOP INSTANCES

| IE        | Module                     | Reference   | Presence of Module |
|-----------|----------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Patient   | Patient                    | Table 7.1-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Study     | General Study              | Table 7.1-3 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Patient Study              | Table 7.6-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Series    | SR Document Series         | Table 7.6-3 | ALWAYS             |
| Equipment | General Equipment          | Table 7.1-6 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Enhanced General Equipment | Table 7.1-6 | ALWAYS             |
| Document  | SR Document General        | Table 7.6-4 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SR Document Content        | Table 7.6-5 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SOP Common                 | Table 7.1-8 | ALWAYS             |

### 7.1.1.14 X-Ray Radiation Dose Modules

*Table 7.6-2* 

#### PATIENT STUDY MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name   | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Patient's Age    | (0010,1010) | Calculated from (0010,0030). Based on the age of the patient when the study was performed | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Patient's Weight | (0010,1030) |   | ANAP              | USER   |

*Table 7.6-3* 

### SR DOCUMENT SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | SR  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Instance UID                             | (0020,000E) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number                                   | (0020,0011) | Value may vary  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Date                                     | (0008,0021) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Time                                     | (0008,0031) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Description                              | (0008,103E) | Default = 'Radiation Dose Information'  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Referenced Performed Procedure<br>Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | One Item when MPPS is enabled to identify MPPS SOP Instance of referenced images.  Otherwise zero length. | VNAP              | AUTO   |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID                       | (0008,1150) | MPPS SOP Class UID  |                   |        |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID                    | (0008,0055) |   |                   |        |

Table 7.6-4
SR DOCUMENT GENERAL MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                   | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source    |
|--|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------|
| Content Date                                     | (0008,0023) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Content Time                                     | (0008,0033) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Instance Number                                  | (0020,0013) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Referenced Request Sequence                      | (0040,A370) | One Item   | ANAP              | MWL       |
| >Study Instance UID                              | (0020,000D) |  | ALWAYS            | MWL, AUTO |
| >Referenced Study Sequence                       | (0008,1110) |  | VNAP              | MWL       |
| >>Referenced SOP Class UID                       | (0008,1150) |  |                   |           |
| >>Referenced Sop Instance UID                    | (0008,1155) |  |                   |           |
| >Accession Number                                | (0008,0050) |  | VNAP              | MWL       |
| >Placer Order Number/Imaging<br>Service Request  | (0040,2016) |  | EMPTY             | AUTO      |
| >Filler Order Number/Imaging Service Request     | (0040,2017) |  | EMPTY             | AUTO      |
| >Requested Procedure ID                          | (0040,1001) |  | VNAP              | MWL       |
| >Requested Procedure Description                 | (0032,1060) |  | VNAP              | MWL       |
| >Requested Procedure Code<br>Sequence            | (0032,1064) |  | VNAP              | MWL       |
| >>Code Value                                     | (0008,0100) |  |                   |           |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator                       | (0008,0102) |  |                   |           |
| >>Code Meaning                                   | (0008,0104) |  |                   |           |
| >Reason for Requested Procedure<br>Code Sequence | (0040,100A) |  | ANAP              | MWL       |
| >>Code Value                                     | (0008,0100) |  |                   |           |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator                       | (0008,0102) |  |                   |           |
| >>Code Meaning                                   | (0008,0104) |  |                   |           |
| Performed Procedure Code<br>Sequence             |             |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| >Code Value                                      | (0008,0100) |  |                   |           |
| >Coding Scheme Designator                        | (0008,0102) |  |                   |           |
| >Code Meaning                                    | (0008,0104) |  |                   |           |
| Current Requested Procedure Evidence Sequence    | (0040,A375) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| >Referenced Series Sequence                      | (0008,1115) | One Item for each image/series instance that represents a recorded irradiation event |                   |           |
| >>Referenced SOP Sequence                        | (0008,1199) | One Item   |                   |           |
| >>>Referenced SOP Class UID                      | (0008,1150) |  |                   |           |
| >>> Referenced SOP Instance UID                  | (0008,1155) |  |                   |           |
| >>Series Instance UID                            | (0020,000E) |  |                   |           |
| >Study Instance UID                              | (0020,000D) |  |                   | MWL, AUTO |
| Completion Flag                                  | (0040,A491) | COMPLETE   | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |
| Verification Flag                                | (0040,A493) | UNVERIFIED   | ALWAYS            | AUTO      |

Table 7.6-5
SR DOCUMENT CONTENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Value Type                 | (0040,A040) | CONTAINER  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Concept Name Code Sequence | (0040,A043) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Code Value                | (0008,0100) | Value = 113701   |                   |        |
| >Coding Scheme Designator  | (0008,0102) | Value = DCM  |                   |        |
| >Code Meaning              | (0008,0104) | Value = X-Ray Radiation Dose Report                                    |                   |        |
| Continuity of Content      | (0040,A050) | Value = SEPARATE   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Template Sequence  | (0040,A504) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Mapping Resource          | (0008,0105) | Value = DCMR   |                   |        |
| >Template Identifier       | (0040,DB00) | Value = 10001  |                   |        |
| Content Sequence           | (0040,A730) | One or more items based on TID (10001) Projection X-Ray Radiation Dose | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >(Items 1n)                |             | See Table 7.6-6  |                   |        |

Table 7.6-6
PROJECTION X-RAY RADIATION DOSE (TID 10001)

| NL  | Rel with Parent   | VT      | Concept Name                                     | Value   |
|-----|-------------------|---------|--|---|
| INL | Rei Willi Faleiil | V I     | Concept Name                                     |   |
|     | HAS CONCEPT MOD   | CODE    | (121058, DCM, "Procedure Reported")              | (P5-40010, SRT,<br>"Mammography")   |
| >   | HAS CONCEPT MOD   | CODE    | (G-C0E8, SRT, "Has Intent")                      | (R-408C3, SRT, "Diagnostic<br>Intent")  |
|     |                   | INCLUDE | DTID (1002) Observer Context                     | See Table 7.6-7   |
|     | HAS OBS CONTEXT   | CODE    | (113705, DCM, "Scope of Accumulation")           | (113014, DCM, "Study")  |
| >   | HAS PROPERTIES    | UIDREF  | (110180, DCM, "Study Instance UID")              | Top level Study Instance UID value  |
|     | CONTAINS          | CODE    | (113945, DCM, "X-Ray Detector Data Available")   | (R-0038D, SRT, "Yes")   |
|     | CONTAINS          | CODE    | (113943, DCM, "X-Ray Source Data Available")     | (R-0038D, SRT, "Yes")   |
|     | CONTAINS          | CODE    | (113944, DCM, "X-Ray Mechanical Data Available") | (R-0038D, SRT, "Yes")   |
|     | CONTAINS          | INCLUDE | DTID (10002) Accumulated X-Ray<br>Dose           | See Table 7.6-9   |
|     | CONTAINS          | INCLUDE | DTID (10003) Irradiation Event X-Ray<br>Data     | Sequence item for each irradiation event in the study where: Each 2D acquisition = one event Each 3D acquisition = one event See Table 7.6-11 |
|     | CONTAINS          | CODE    | (113854, DCM, "Source of Dose Information")      | (113866, DCM,<br>"Copied From Image Attributes")  |

### Table 7.6-7 OBSERVER CONTEXT (TID 1002)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT      | Concept Name                                       | Value                   |
|----|-----------------|---------|--|-------------------------|
|    | HAS OBS CONTEXT | CODE    | (121005, DCM, "Observer Type")                     | (121007, DCM, "Device") |
|    | HAS OBS CONTEXT | INCLUDE | DTID (1004) Device Observer Identifying Attributes | See Table 7.6-8         |

*Table 7.6-8*DEVICE OBSERVER IDENTIFYING ATTRIBUTES (TID 1004)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT     | Concept Name                         | Value                      |
|----|-----------------|--------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
|    |                 | UIDREF | (121012, DCM, "Device Observer UID") | Instance Creator UID value |

## *Table 7.6-9 ACCUMULATED X-RAY DOSE (TID 10002)*

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name                      | Value                         |
|----|-----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|    |                 | CONTAINER | (113702, DCM, "Accumulated X-Ray  |                               |
|    |                 | CONTAINER | Dose Data")                       |                               |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE      | (113764, DCM, "Acquisition Plane" | (113622, DCM, "Single Plane") |
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (10005) Accumulated          | See Table 7.6-10              |
|    | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | Mammography X-Ray Dose            | See Table 7.0-10              |

## Table 7.6-10 ACCUMULATED MAMMOGRAPHY X-RAY DOSE (TID 10005)

| NL | Relationship Type | VT   | Concept Name  | Value   |
|----|-------------------|------|---|---|
|    |                   | NUM  | (111637, DCM, "Accumulated Average Glandular Dose") | Two sequence items for bilateral<br>Cumulative per breast in mGy<br>Calculated from source images |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD   | CODE | (G-C171, SRT, "Laterality")                         | (T-04030, SRT, "Left breast")<br>or<br>(T-04020, SRT, "Right breast")                             |

### Table 7.6-11 IRRADIATION EVENT X-RAY DATA (TID 10003)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name  | Value  |
|----|-----------------|-----------|---|--|
|    |                 | CONTAINER | (113706, DCM, "Irradiation Event X-Ray Data")       |  |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE      | (113764, DCM, "Acquisition Plane"                   | (113622, DCM, "Single Plane")  |
| >  | CONTAINS        | UIDREF    | (113769, DCM, "Irradiation Event UID")              | Copied from source image   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | DATETIME  | (111526, DCM, "DateTime Started"                    | Copied from source image   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (113721, DCM, "Irradiation Event<br>Type")          | 2D: (113611, DCM, "Stationary<br>Acquisition")<br>3D: (113613, DCM, "Rotational<br>Acquisition") |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (111031, DCM, "Image View")                         | Copied from source image with Coding Scheme Designator=SRT                                       |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE      | (111032, DCM, "Image View Modifier")                | Copied from source image if present with Coding Scheme Designator=SRT                            |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (123014, DCM, "Target Region")                      | (T-04000, SRT, "Breast")   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE      | (G-C171, SRT, "Laterality")                         | (G-A100, SRT, "Right")<br>or<br>(G-A101, SRT, "Left")  |
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM       | (111634, DCM, "Half Value Layer")                   | Copied from source image   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM       | (111636, DCM, "Entrance Exposure at RP")            | Copied from source image   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (113780, DCM, "Reference Point Definition")         | (113964, DCM, "At Surface of Patient")   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (10003A) Irradiation Event X-Ray Detector Data | See Table 7.6-12   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (10003B) Irradiation Event X-Ray Source Data   | See Table 7.6-13   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (10003C) Irradiation Event<br>Mechanical Data  | See Table 7.6-15   |

Table 7.6-12
IRRADIATION EVENT X-RAY DETECTOR DATA (TID 10003A)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT    | Concept Name                    | Value                     |
|----|-----------------|-------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
|    |                 | IMAGE | (113795, DCM, "Acquired Image") | Reference to source image |

Table 7.6-13
IRRADIATION EVENT X-RAY SOURCE DATA (TID 10003B)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name                                    | Value  |
|----|-----------------|-----------|---|--|
|    |                 | NUM       | (111631, DCM, "Average Glandular<br>Dose")      | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | NUM       | (113733, DCM, "KVP")                            | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | NUM       | (113734, DCM, X-Ray Tube Current")              | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | NUM       | (113824, DCM, "Exposure Time")                  | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | NUM       | (113736, DCM, "Exposure")                       | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | NUM       | (113766, DCM, "Focal Spot Size")                | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | CODE      | (111632, DCM, "Anode Target<br>Material")       | Based on source image<br>(C-164F9, SRT, "Tungsten or<br>Tungsten compound")  |
|    |                 | CONTAINER | (113771, DCM, "X-Ray Filters")                  |  |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (113722, DCM, "X-Ray Filter Type")              | Based on source image<br>(111650, DCM, "Strip<br>filter")  |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (113757, DCM, "X-Ray Filter Material")          | Based on source image (C-120F9, SRT, "Aluminum or Aluminum compound") or (C-167F9, SRT, "Rhodium or Rhodium compound') or (C-137F9, SRT, "Silver or Silver compound") or (C-127F9, SRT, "Copper or Copper compound") |
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM       | (113758, DCM, "X-Ray Filter Thickness Minimum") | Copied from source image   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM       | (113773, DCM, "X-Ray Filter Thickness Maximum") | Copied from source image   |
|    |                 | CODE      | (111635, DCM, "X-Ray Grid")                     | Based on source image<br>(111646, DCM, "No grid")<br>or<br>(gridin, 99HOLX, "Grid in")   |
|    |                 | INCLUDE   | DTID (1021) Device Participant                  | Present only if the device differs<br>from the device recorded in the<br>Enhanced General Equipment<br>module (i.e. study started on one<br>device, completed on a different<br>device)<br>See Table 7.6-14          |

### Selenia Dimensions/3Dimensions DICOM Conformance Statement for AWS

Annexes

*Table 7.6-14 DEVICE PARTICIPANT (TID 1021)* 

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name                             | Value  |  |
|----|-----------------|------|--|--|--|
|    |                 | CODE | (113876, DCM, "Device Role in            | (113859, DCM,                                      |  |
|    |                 | OODL | Procedure"                               | "Irradiating Device")                              |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (113878, DCM, "Device Manufacturer")     | From irradiating device                            |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (113879, DCM, "Device Model Name")       | From irradiating device                            |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (113880, DCM, "Device Serial<br>Number") | From irradiating device                            |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (121012, DCM, "Device Observer UID")     | Instance Creator UID value from irradiating device |  |

Table 7.6-15
IRRADIATION EVENT MECHANICAL DATA (TID 10003C)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name                                    | Value                                   |  |  |
|----|-----------------|------|---|---|--|--|
|    |                 | CODE | (113956, DCM, "CR/DR Mechanical Configuration") | (113954, DCM, "Upright Stand<br>Mount") |  |  |
|    |                 | NUM  | (112011, DCM, "Positioner Primary Angle")       | Copied or calculated from source image  |  |  |
|    |                 | NUM  | (113739, DCM, "Positioner Primary End Angle")   | 3D only: Calculated from source image   |  |  |
|    |                 | NUM  | (111633, DCM, "Compression<br>Thickness")       | Copied from source image                |  |  |
|    |                 | NUM  | (111647, DCM, "Compression Force")              | Copied from source image                |  |  |
|    |                 | NUM  | (113750, DCM, "Distance Source to Detector")    | Copied from source image                |  |  |

### 7.1.1.15 Breast Projection X-Ray Image IOD

The attributes that are contained in created Breast Projection X-Ray Image Instances are listed in the following tables.

Table 7.7-1
IOD OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X\_RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| IE                 | Module                        | Reference    | Presence of Module   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Patient            | Patient                       | Table 7.1-2  | ALWAYS               |
| Study              | General Study                 | Table 7.1-3  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Patient Study                 | Table 7.1-4  | ALWAYS               |
| Series             | General Series                | Table 7.7-2  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | DX Series                     | Table 7.7-2  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Enhanced Mammography Series   | Table 7.7-2  | ALWAYS               |
| Frame of Reference | Frame of Reference            | Table 7.1-7  | ALWAYS (UID: ALWAYS) |
| Equipment          | General Equipment             | Table 7.1-6  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Enhanced General Equipment    | Table 7.1-6  | ALWAYS               |
| Image              | Enhanced Mammography Image    | Table 7.7-3  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Image Pixel                   | Table 7.7-3  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Patient Orientation           | Table 7.7-4  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Acquisition Context           | Table 7.1-21 | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Multi-frame Functional Groups | Table 7.7-5  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | Breast View                   | Table 7.7-6  | ALWAYS               |
|                    | SOP Common                    | Table 7.1-8  | ALWAYS               |

### 7.1.1.16 Breast Projection X-Ray Image Modules

Table 7.7-2
SERIES MODULES OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Series Date                                     | (0008,0021) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Time                                     | (0008,0031) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | MG  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Presentation Intent Type                        | (0008,0068) | Raw Projections: FOR PROCESSING Processed Projections: FOR PRESENTATION   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Description                              | (0008,103E) | Laterality + view + (if applicable) biopsy identifier or 'Breast Projection Image' or 'Raw Breast Projection Image' | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Operators' Name                                 | (0008,1070) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Referenced Performed<br>Procedure Step Sequence | (0008,1111) | One Item if MPPS enabled  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID                       | (0008,1150  | MPPS SOP Class UID  |                   |        |

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID            | (0008,1155) |  |                   |        |
| Body Part Examined                      | (0018,0015) | BREAST   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Protocol Name                           | (0018,1030) | Laterality, view and procedure name  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Instance UID                     | (0020,000E) | Unique value generated by AWS  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number                           | (0020,0011) | Note: The components of this value are as follows: wxx00000 w = Hologic identifier [7] xx = image type For Processing: 23 For Presentation: 24 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Date  | (0040,0244) | Date first image acquired  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step Start Time     | (0040,0245) | Time first image acquired  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step ID             | (0040,0253) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step<br>Description | (0040,0254) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Protocol Code<br>Sequence     | (0040,0260) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| > Code Value                            | (0008,0100) |  |                   |        |
| > Coding Scheme Designator              | (0008,0102) |  |                   |        |
| > Code Meaning                          | (0008,0104) |  |                   |        |
| Request Attributes Sequence             | (0040,0275) | See Table 7.1-5  |                   |        |

Table 7.7-3
ENHANCED MAMMOGRAPHY IMAGE OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                    | Tag         | Value         | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|--------|
| Positioner Motion                 | (0018,1500) | ROTATION_CONT | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Positioner Type                   | (0018,1508) | MAMMOGRAPHIC  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Qualification             | (0018,9004) | PRODUCT       | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Acquisition DateTime              | (0008,002A) |               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Acquisition Duration              | (0018,9073) |               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Conditions Nominal Flag  | (0018,7000) | YES or NO     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Temperature              | (0018,7001) |               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Type                     | (0018,7004) | DIRECT        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Configuration            | (0018,7005) | AREA          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector ID                       | (0018,700A) |               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Date of Last Detector Calibration | (0018,700C) |               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Time of Last Detector Calibration | (0018,700E) |               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Binning                  | (0018,701A) | 1\1 or 2\2    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Detector Active Shape             | (0018,7024) | RECTANGLE     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

| Attribute Name                       | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|------------|
| KVP                                  | (0018,0060) | Average (mean) value for all projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| X-Ray Tube Current in mA             | (0018,9330) | Average (mean) value for all projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Time in ms                  | (0018,9328) | Total (cumulative) value for all projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure in mAs                      | (0018,9332) | Total (cumulative) value for all projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Focal Spot(s)                        | (0018,1190) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Anode Target Material                | (0018,1191) | TUNGSTEN  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Body Part Thickness                  | (0018,11A0) | From X-Ray system   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Compression Force                    | (0018,11A2) | From X-Ray system   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Paddle Description                   | (0018,11A4) | From X-Ray system   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Control Mode                | (0018,7060) | See Table 7.1-17  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Control Mode<br>Description | (0018,7062) | See Table 7.1-17  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Patient Orientation                  | (0020,0020) | Pixel data orientation can be configured to match the user selected hanging protocol (dorsal or ventral).  Biopsy: When the patient is upright, P\L for CC, P\R for FB, P\H when the C-arm is approaching the patient's right (+90), P\F when the C-arm is approaching the patient's left (-90) | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| Image Comments                       | (0020,4000) |   | ANAP              | USER       |
| Samples Per Pixel                    | (0028,0002) | 1   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Photometric Interpretation           | (0028,0004) | For Processing: MONOCHROME1 For Presentation: MONOCHROME2   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Bits Allocated                       | (0028,0100) | 16  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Bits Stored                          | (0028,0101) | For Processing = 14 For Presentation = 10   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| High Bit                             | (0028,0102) | For Processing = 13<br>For Presentation = 9   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Pixel Representation                 | (0028,0103) | 0000H   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Quality Control Image                | (0028,0300) | YES or NO   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Burned in Annotation                 | (0028,0301) | NO  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Lossy Image Compression              | (0028,2110) | 00  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Organ Dose                           | (0040,0316) | Total (cumulative) value for all projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Entrance Dose in mGy                 | (0040,8302) | Total (cumulative) value for all projections  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Entrance Dose Derivation             | (0040,8303) | ESDNOBS   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Type of Detector Motion              | (0054,0202) | ROTATION_CONT   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

| Attribute Name            | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Presentation LUT Shape    | (2050,0020) | For Processing = INVERSE For Presentation = IDENTITY | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Padding Range Limit | (0028,0121) | For Processing = absent<br>For Presentation = 4      | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| Rows                      | (0028,0010) | 2048 or 4096   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Columns                   | (0028,0011) | 1664 or 3328   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Data                | (7FE0,0010) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-4
PATIENT ORIENTATION OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                       | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| Patient Orientation Code<br>Sequence | (0054,0410) |        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Code Value                          | (0008,0100) | C86043 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Coding Scheme Designator            | (0008,0102) | NCIt   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Code Meaning                        | (0008,0104) | erect  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-5
MULTI-FRAME FUNCTIONAL GROUPS MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                          | Tag         | Value                       | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number                         | (0020,0013) |                             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Date                            | (0008,0023) |                             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Time                            | (0008,0033) |                             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Number of Frames                        | (0028,0008) | 15                          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Shared Functional Groups<br>Sequence    | (5200,9229) | See Table 7.7-7 for content | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Per-frame Functional Groups<br>Sequence | (5200,9230) | See Table 7.7-7 for content | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-6
BREAST VIEW MODULE OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name               | Тад         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source     |
|------------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|------------|
| Image Type                   | (8000,8000) | For Processing: ORIGINAL\PRIMARY   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
|                              |             | For Presentation: DERIVED\PRIMARY  Value 3 for non-biopsy: TOMO_PROJ Value 3 for biopsy: TOMO_SCOUT, PREFIRE, POSTFIRE, POSTBIOPSY, POSTMARKER Value 4: NONE |                   |            |
| View Code Sequence           | (0054,0220) | One Item from CID 4014   | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| > Code Value                 | (0008,0100) |  |                   |            |
| > Code Scheme Designator     | (0008,0102) |  |                   |            |
| > Code Meaning               | (0008,0104) |  |                   |            |
| >View Modifier Code Sequence | (0054,0222) | Zero or more Items from CID 4015   | VNAP              | AUTO, USER |
| >> Code Value                | (0008,0100) |  |                   |            |
| >> Code Scheme Designator    | (0008,0102) |  |                   |            |
| >> Code Meaning              | (0008,0104) |  |                   |            |
| Breast Implant Present       | (0028,1300) | YES or NO  | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |

## 7.1.1.17 Breast Projection X-Ray Image Macros

Table 7.7-7
MULTI-FRAME FUNCTIONAL GROUPS OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| IE | Macro                                   | Reference    | Presence of Macro  |
|----|---|--------------|--------------------|
|    | Derivation Image                        | Table 7.7-8  | ANAP / Shared      |
|    | Frame Anatomy                           | Table 7.3-14 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | Identity Pixel Value Transformation     | Table 7.3-15 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | Frame VOI LUT With LUT                  | Table 7.3-16 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | Irradiation Event Identification        | Table 7.7-9  | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | X-Ray Field of View                     | Table 7.7-10 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | X-Ray Frame Pixel Data Properties       | Table 7.7-11 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | X-Ray Collimator                        | Table 7.7-12 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | Breast X-Ray Geometry                   | Table 7.7-13 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | Breast X-Ray Acquisition Dose           | Table 7.7-14 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | X-Ray Grid                              | Table 7.7-15 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | X-Ray Filter                            | Table 7.7-16 | ALWAYS / Shared    |
|    | Frame Content                           | Table 7.7-17 | ALWAYS / Per-Frame |
|    | Breast X-Ray Positioner                 | Table 7.7-18 | ALWAYS / Per-Frame |
|    | Breast X-Ray Detector                   | Table 7.7-19 | ALWAYS / Per-Frame |
|    | Breast X-Ray Isocenter Reference System | Table 7.7-20 | ALWAYS / Per-Frame |

Table 7.7-8

DERIVATION IMAGE MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                    | Тад         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Derivation Image Sequence        | (0008,9124) | One Item in For Presentation images.  | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>Derivation Code Sequence        | (0008,9215) | One Item containing (113086, DCM, "Edge enhancement")   | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>Source Image Sequence           | (0008,2112) | Two Items   | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>>Referenced SOP Class UID       | (0008,1150) | Item 1: Secondary Capture Image<br>Storage<br>Item 2: Breast Projection X-Ray<br>Image – For Processing             | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>>Referenced SOP Instance<br>UID | (0008,1155) | Item 1: Corresponding Raw Projection as Hologic SCO Item 2: Corresponding Raw Projection                            | ANAP              | AUTO   |
| >>>Spatial Locations Preserved    | (0028,135A) | Item 1: NO if reorienting projection pixel data is enabled or YES if reorienting projection pixel data is disabled. | ANAP              | AUTO   |
|                                   |             | Item 2: YES   |                   |        |

| Attribute Name                           | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| >>>Purpose of Reference<br>Code Sequence | (0040,A170) | One Item containing (121322, DCM, "Source image for image processing operation") |                   |        |

Table 7.7-9
IRRADIATION EVENT IDENTIFICATION MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                             | Tag         | Value    | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| >Irradiation Event Identification Sequence | (0018,9477) | One Item | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Irradiation Event UID                    | (0008,3010) |          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-10
X-RAY FIELD OF VIEW MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                  | Тад         | Value     | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|--------|
| >Field of View Sequence         | (0018,9432) | One Item  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Field of View Shape           | (0018,1147) | RECTANGLE | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Field of View Origin          | (0018,7030) |           | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Field of View Rotation        | (0018,7032) |           | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Field of View Horizontal Flip | (0018,7034) |           | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-11 X-RAY FRAME PIXEL DATA PROPERTIES MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                         | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|--|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| >Frame Pixel Data Properties Sequence  | (0028,9443) | One Item  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Frame Type                           | (0008,9007) | See Image Type (0008,0008) in Table 7.7-6                 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Pixel Intensity Relationship         | (0028,1040) | For Processing = LIN For Presentation = LOG               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Pixel Intensity Relationship<br>Sign | (0028,1041) | For Processing = 1 For Presentation = -1                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Imager Pixel Spacing                 | (0018,1164) | 0.140\0.140 or 0.070\0.070                                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Geometrical Properties               | (0028,9444) | UNIFORM   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Image Processing Applied             | (0028,9446) | For Processing = NONE For Presentation = MULTI_BAND_FLTER | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-12 X-RAY COLLIMATOR MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                      | Tag         | Value       | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|--------|
| >Collimator Shape Sequence          | (0018,9407) | One Item    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Shape                  | (0018,1700) | RECTANGULAR | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Left Vertical Edge     | (0018,1702) |             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Right Vertical<br>Edge | (0018,1704) |             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Upper Horizontal Edge  | (0018,1706) |             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Collimator Lower Horizontal Edge  | (0018,1708) |             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-13
BREAST X-RAY GEOMETRY MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                | Tag         | Value               | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------|
| >X-Ray Geometry Sequence                      | (0018,9476) | One Item            | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Distance Source to<br>Detector              | (0018,1110) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Distance Source to Patient                  | (0018,1111) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Distance Source to Isocenter                | (0018,9402) | Same as (0018,1110) | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Distance Source to Entrance                 | (0040,0306) | Same as (0018,1111) | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Estimated Radiographic Magnification Factor | (0018,1114) | 1.073               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-14

BREAST X-RAY ACQUISITION DOSE MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                      | Tag         | Value          | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|--------|
| >X-Ray Acquisition Dose<br>Sequence | (0018,9542) | One Item       | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Exposure Time in ms               | (0018,9328) | Per projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Exposure in mAs                   | (0018,9332) | Per projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Relative X-Ray Exposure           | (0018,1405) |                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Half Value Layer                  | (0040,0314) |                | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Organ Dose                        | (0040,0316) | Per projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Entrance Dose in mGy              | (0040,8302) | Per projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Entrance Dose Derivation          | (0040,8303) | ESDNOBS        | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.7-15
X-RAY GRID MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name       | Tag         |          | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------|-------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
| >X-Ray Grid Sequence | (0018,9555) | One Item | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Grid               | (0018,1166) | NONE     | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# Table 7.7-16 X-RAY FILTER MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value    | Presence of<br>Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|----------|----------------------|--------|
| >X-Ray Filter Sequence     | (0018,9556) | One Item | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |
| >>Filter Type              | (0018,1160) | STRIP    | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |
| >>Filter Material          | (0018,7050) | ALUMINUM | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |
| >>Filter Thickness Minimum | (0018,7052) |          | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |
| >>Filter Thickness Maximum | (0018,7054) |          | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |

# Table 7.7-17 FRMAE CONTENT MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name               | Tag         | Value          | Presence of Value | Source |
|------------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|--------|
| >Frame Content Sequence      | (0020,9111) | One Item       | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Frame Acquisition Duration | (0018,9220) | Per projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# Table 7.7-18 BREAST X-RAY POSITIONER MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                       | Tag         | Value          | Presence of<br>Value | Source |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------|--------|
| >Positioner Position<br>Sequence     | (0018,9405) | One Item       | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |
| >>Positioner Primary Angle           | (0018,1510) | Per projection | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |
| >>Positioner Primary Angle Direction | (0018,9559) | CW             | ALWAYS               | AUTO   |

# Table 7.7-19 BREAST X-RAY DETECTOR MACRO OF CREATED BREAST PROJECTION X-RAY IMAGE INSTANCES

| Attribute Name              | Tag         | Value          | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|--------|
| >Detector Position Sequence | (0018,9541) | One Item       | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Primary Angle    | (0018,1530) | Per projection | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Secondary Angle  | (0018,1531) | 0              | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

 $\it Table~7.7-20$  Breast X-ray isocenter reference system macro of created breast projection X-ray image instances

|   |             |                          | Presence of |        |
|---|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|--------|
| Attribute Name                              | Tag         | Value                    | Value       | Source |
| >Isocenter Reference<br>System Sequence     | (0018,9462) | One Item                 | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>X-Ray Source Isocenter<br>Primary Angle   | (0018,9543) | Per projection           | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>X-Ray Source Isocenter Secondary Angle    | (0018,9544) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Breast Support Isocenter<br>Primary Angle | (0018,9546) | Same for each projection | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Breast Support Isocenter Secondary Angle  | (0018,9546) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Breast Support X Position to Isocenter    | (0018,9547) | Same for each projection | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Breast Support Y Position to Isocenter    | (0018,9548) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Breast Support Z Position to Isocenter    | (0018,9549) | Same for each projection | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Isocenter<br>Primary Angle       | (0018,9550) | Per projection           | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Isocenter<br>Secondary Angle     | (0018,9551) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector X Position to Isocenter          | (0018,9552) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Y Position to Isocenter          | (0018,9553) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Z Position to Isocenter          | (0018,9554) | 0                        | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Active Area TLHC Position        | (0018,9557) | Same for each projection | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |
| >>Detector Active Area<br>Orientation       | (0018,9558) | 0\-1\0\-1\0\0            | ALWAYS      | AUTO   |

## 7.1.1.18 Mammography CAD SR IOD

The default attributes that are contained in created SOP Instances are listed in the following tables.

*Table 7.8-1* 

### IOD OF CREATED MAMMOGRAPHY CAD SR SOP INSTANCES

| IE        | Module              | Reference   | Presence of Module |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Patient   | Patient             | Table 7.1-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Study     | General Study       | Table 7.1-3 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Patient Study       | Table 7.6-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Series    | SR Document Series  | Table 7.8-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Equipment | General Equipment   | Table 7.1-6 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SR Document General | Table 7.8-3 | ALWAYS             |
| Document  | SR Document Content | Table 7.8-4 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SOP Common          | Table 7.1-8 | ALWAYS             |

# 7.1.1.19 Mammography CAD SR Modules

*Table 7.8-2* 

### SR DOCUMENT SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                  | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Modality  | (0008,0060) | SR  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Description                              | (0008,103E) | 'Hologic ImageChecker CAD<br>results' or 'Hologic Quantra<br>results' or 'Hologic Genius AI<br>Detection results' | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Referenced Performed Procedure<br>Step Sequence | (0008,1111) |   | EMPTY             | AUTO   |
| Series Instance UID                             | (0020,000E) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number                                   | (0020,0011) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

*Table 7.8-3* 

### SR DOCUMENT GENERAL MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                                | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Content Date                                  | (0008,0023) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Time                                  | (0008,0033) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Instance Number                               | (0020,0013) | <b>'1'</b>   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Code<br>Sequence          | (0040,A372) |  | EMPTY             | AUTO   |
| Current Requested Procedure Evidence Sequence | (0040,A375) | One Item   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Referenced Series Sequence                   | (0008,1115) | One Item for each analyzed image   |                   |        |
| >>Referenced SOP Sequence                     | (0008,1199) | One Item   |                   |        |
| >>>Referenced SOP Class UID                   | (0008,1150) | 1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2.1 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.7 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.13.1.3 or<br>1.2.840.10008.5.1.4.1.1.1.2 |                   |        |
| >>> Referenced SOP Instance UID               | (0008,1155) |  |                   |        |
| >>Series Instance UID                         | (0020,000E) |  |                   |        |
| >Study Instance UID                           | (0020,000D) |  |                   |        |
| Completion Flag                               | (0040,A491) | COMPLETE   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Verification Flag                             | (0040,A493) | UNVERIFIED   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.8-4
SR DOCUMENT CONTENT MODULE OF CREATED SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Value Type                 | (0040,A040) | 'CONTAINER'  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Concept Name Code Sequence | (0040,A043) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Code Value                | (0008,0100) | '111036'   |                   |        |
| >Coding Scheme Designator  | (0008,0102) | 'DCM'  |                   |        |
| >Code Meaning              | (0008,0104) | 'Mammography CAD Report'   |                   |        |
| Continuity of Content      | (0040,A050) | 'SEPARATE'   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Content Template Sequence  | (0040,A504) |  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >Mapping Resource          | (0008,0105) | 'DCMR'   |                   |        |
| >Template Identifier       | (0040,DB00) | '4000'   |                   |        |
| Content Sequence           | (0040,A730) | Multiple items based on TID (4000) Mammography CAD Document Root                                 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >(Item 1)                  |             | Include Item for TID 1204 'Language of Content Item and Descendants'. See Table 7.8-5            | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >(Item 2)                  |             | Include Item for 'Image Library' container. See Table 7.8-6                                      | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >(Item 3)                  |             | Include Item for TID 4001 'Mammography CAD Overall Impression / Recommendation'. See Table 7.8-7 | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >(Item 4)                  |             | Include Item for 'Summary of Detections' code. See Table 7.8-8                                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| >(Item 5)                  |             | Include Item for 'Summary of<br>Analyses' code.<br>See Table 7.8-9                               | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# *Table 7.8-5*

## LANGUAGE OF CONTENT ITEM AND DESCENDANTS (TID 4000, TID 1204)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name Code Sequence           | Value                    |
|----|-----------------|------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|
|    | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (121049, DCM, 'Language of Content   | (en, RFC5646, 'English') |
|    |                 |      | Item and Descendants')               |                          |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (121046, DCM, 'Country of Language') |                          |
|    |                 |      |                                      | America (the)')          |

# Table 7.8-6 IMAGE LIBRARY CONTAINER (TID 4000)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name Code Sequence     | Value   |
|----|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|---|
|    | CONTAINS        | CONTAINER | (111028, DCM, 'Image Library') | Continuity of Content =<br>'SEPARATE'   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   |                                | An item is included for each image in the Study, and when multi-frame BTO is referenced, for each frame on which there are findings. See Table 7.8-6-1. |

Table 7.8-6-1 CAD IMAGE LIBRARY ENTRY (TID 4020)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT    | Concept Name Code Sequence                  | Value   |
|----|-----------------|-------|---|---|
|    |                 | IMAGE |   | Referenced SOP Sequence containing the SOP Class UID and SOP Instance UID copied from the source image header, and Referenced Frame Number when a specific frame with a finding is referenced   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | CODE  | (111027, DCM, 'Image Laterality')           | (T-04030, SRT, 'Left breast') or<br>(T-04020, SRT, 'Right breast')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | CODE  | (111031, DCM, 'Image View')                 | (R-10224, SRT, 'medio-lateral'), (R-10226, SRT, 'medio-lateral oblique'), (R-10228, SRT, 'latero-medial'), (R-10230, SRT, 'latero-medial oblique'), (R-10242, SRT, 'cranio-caudal'), (R-10244, SRT, 'craudo-cranial (from below)'), (R-102D0, SRT, 'superolateral to inferomedial oblique'), (R-40AAA, SRT, 'inferomedial to superolateral oblique'), (R-102CF, SRT, 'exaggerated cranio-caudal'), (R-1024A, SRT, 'cranio-caudal exaggerated laterally'), or (R-1024B, SRT, 'cranio-caudal exaggerated medially') |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE  | (111032, DCM, 'Image View Modifier')        | If (0054, 0222) is not empty in the source image, one or more of (R-102D1, SRT, 'Axillary Tail'), (R-102D3, SRT, 'Rolled Lateral'), (R-102D4, SRT, 'Rolled Medial'), (R-102CA, SRT, 'Rolled Inferior'), (R-102C9, SRT, 'Rolled Superior'), (R-102D5, SRT, 'Implant Displaced'), (R-102C2, SRT, 'Tangential'), (R-40AB3, SRT, 'Nipple in profile'), (P2-00161, SRT, 'Anterior compression'), (R-40ABE, SRT, 'Infra-mammary fold'), (R-40AB2, SRT, 'Axillary tissue'),  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | TEXT  | (111044, DCM, 'Patient Orientation Row')    | Copied from source image header (0020,0020) attribute value 1   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | TEXT  | (111043, DCM, 'Patient Orientation Column') | Copied from source image header (0020,0020) attribute value 2   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | DATE  | (111060, DCM, 'Study Date')                 | Copied from source image header (0008,0020) attribute value   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | TIME  | (111061, DCM, 'Study Time')                 | Copied from source image header (0008,0030) if value is not empty   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | DATE  | (111018, DCM, 'Content Date')               | Copied from source image header (0008,0023) if value is not empty   |

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT     | Concept Name Code Sequence                     | Value  |
|----|-----------------|--------|--|--|
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | TIME   | (111019, DCM, 'Content Time')                  | Copied from source image header (0008,0033) if value is not empty  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM    | (111026, DCM, 'Horizontal Pixel<br>Spacing')   | For raw conventional 2D, conventional 2D, generated 2D or tomosynthesis projections, converted from source image header (0018,1164) attribute value 1.   |
|    |                 |        |  | For tomosynthesis reconstructions, converted from source image header (0028,0030) attribute value 1 for a specific frame, or from the middle frame for an item that represents the complete reconstruction data set. |
|    |                 |        |  | UNITS = (um, UCUM, 'micrometer')   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM    | (111066, DCM, 'Vertical Pixel Spacing'         | For raw conventional 2D, conventional 2D, generated 2D or tomosynthesis projections, converted from source image header (0018,1164) attribute value 2.   |
|    |                 |        |  | For tomosynthesis reconstructions, converted from source image header (0028,0030) attribute value 2 for a specific frame, or from the middle frame for an item that represents the complete reconstruction data set. |
|    |                 |        |  | UNITS = (um, UCUM, 'micrometer')   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM    | (112225, DCM, 'Slice Thickness')               | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0018,0050) attribute value UNITS = (mm, UCUM, millimeter)   |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | UIDREF | (112227, DCM, 'Frame of Reference UID')        | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0052) attribute value  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM    | (110901, DCM, 'Image Position<br>(Patient) X') | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0032) attribute value 1 UNITS = (mm, UCUM, 'millimeter')   |

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT  | Concept Name Code Sequence                               | Value   |
|----|-----------------|-----|--|---|
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110902, DCM, 'Image Position<br>(Patient) Y')           | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0032) attribute value 2 UNITS = (mm, UCUM, 'millimeter')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110903, DCM, 'Image Position<br>(Patient) Z')           | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0032) attribute value 3 UNITS = (mm, UCUM, 'millimeter')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110904, DCM, 'Image Orientation (Patient) Row X')       | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0037) attribute value 1 UNITS = ({-1:1}, UCUM, '{-1:1}')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110905, DCM, 'Image Orientation<br>(Patient) Row Y')    | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0037) attribute value 2 UNITS = ({-1:1}, UCUM, '{-1:1}')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110906, DCM, 'Image Orientation<br>(Patient) Row Z')    | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0037) attribute value 3 UNITS = ({-1:1}, UCUM, '{-1:1}')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110907, DCM, 'Image Orientation<br>(Patient) Column X') | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0037) attribute value 4 UNITS = ({-1:1}, UCUM, '{-1:1}')  |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110908, DCM, 'Image Orientation<br>(Patient) Column Y') | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0037) attribute value 5 UNITS = ({-1:1}, UCUM, '{-1:1})') |
| >  | HAS ACQ CONTEXT | NUM | (110909, DCM, 'Image Orientation<br>(Patient) Column Z') | For tomosynthesis reconstructions only, copied from source image header (0020,0037) attribute value 6 UNITS = ({-1:1}, UCUM, '{-1:1}')  |

Table 7.8-7 MAMMOGRAPHY CAD OVERALL IMPRESSION / RECOMMENDATION (TID 4000, TID 4001)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT      | Concept Name Code Sequence                                       | Value   |
|----|-----------------|---------|--|---|
|    | CONTAINS        | CODE    | (111017, DCM, 'CAD Processing and Findings Summary')             | (111241, DCM, 'All algorithms succeeded; without findings'), (111242, DCM, 'All algorithms succeeded; with findings'), (111243, DCM, 'Not all algorithms succeeded; without findings'), (111244, DCM, 'Not all algorithms succeeded; with findings'), or (111245, DCM, 'No algorithms   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | INCLUDE | DTID (4002) Mammography CAD<br>Impression/Recommendation Body    | succeeded; without findings')  See Table 7.8.7-3 for Genius AI Detection.  Included if the algorithm succeeded and at least one case level result is configured to be reported.   |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | INCLUDE | DTID (4003) Mammography CAD Individual Impression/Recommendation | See Table 7.8-7-1 for Quantra or Table 7.8-7-2 for ImageChecker CAD or Genius AI Detection.  Repeat for each individual impression / recommendation included in the report. Not present if there are no Quantra results, or ImageChecker CAD or Genius AI Detection single image findings or composite features to report.  ImageChecker CAD includes an item for each image on which a finding is detected.  Genius AI Detection includes an item for each frame on which a finding is detected. |

Table 7.8-7-1 QUANTRA INDIVIDUAL IMPRESSION / RECOMMENDATION (TID 4003, TID 4002, TID 4006)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name Code Sequence         | Value                         |
|----|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|    |                 | CONTAINER | (111034, DCM, 'Individual          | Continuity of Content =       |
|    |                 |           | Impression/Recommendation')        | 'SEPARATE'                    |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE      | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent')  | (111150, DCM, 'Presentation   |
|    |                 |           |                                    | Required: Rendering device is |
|    |                 |           |                                    | expected to present')         |
| >  | CONTAINS        | TEXT      | (111033, DCM, 'Impression          | '1:Quantra'                   |
|    |                 |           | Description')                      |                               |
| >  | CONTAINS        | TEXT      | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')    | 'Quantra' or 'Quantra3D'      |
| >  | CONTAINS        | TEXT      | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version') | '2.2.3'                       |
| >  | CONTAINS        | TEXT      | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm           | '[2.2.3]'                     |
|    |                 |           | Parameters')                       |                               |

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name Code Sequence                                     | Value  |
|----|-----------------|------|--|--|
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM  | (R2cn027, 99R2TECH, 'QDC: Quantra<br>Breast Density Category') | '1', '2', '3' or '4'<br>UNITS = ({1:4}, UCUM, 'range:<br>1:4')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (G-C171, SRT, 'Laterality')                                    | (T-04080, SRT, 'Both breasts')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')                                    | (112187, DCM, 'Unspecified method of calculation')   |
| >> | INFERRED FROM   | TEXT | (112034, DCM, 'Calculation Description')                       | 'a', 'b', 'c' or 'd'   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM  | (R2cn027, 99R2TECH, 'QDC: Quantra<br>Breast Density Category') | '1', '2', '3' or '4'<br>UNITS = ({1:4}, UCUM, 'range:<br>1:4')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (G-C171, SRT, 'Laterality')                                    | (T-04020, SRT, 'Right breast')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')                                    | (112187, DCM, 'Unspecified method of calculation')   |
| >> | INFERRED FROM   | TEXT | (112034, DCM, 'Calculation Description')                       | 'a', 'b', 'c' or 'd'   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | NUM  | (R2cn027, 99R2TECH, 'QDC: Quantra<br>Breast Density Category') | '1', '2', '3' or '4'<br>UNITS = ({1:4}, UCUM, 'range:<br>1:4')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (G-C171, SRT, 'Laterality')                                    | (T-04030, SRT, 'Left breast')  |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')                                    | (112187, DCM, 'Unspecified method of calculation')   |
| >> | INFERRED FROM   | TEXT | (112034, DCM, 'Calculation<br>Description')                    | 'a', 'b', 'c' or 'd'   |
| >  | CONTAINS        | CODE | (111059, DCM, 'Single Image Finding')                          | (F-01710, SRT, 'Breast composition')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent')                              | (111152, DCM, 'Not for<br>Presentation: Rendering device<br>expected not to present')  |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')                                | 'Quantra' or 'Quantra3D'   |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version')                             | 2.2.3  |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm<br>Parameters')                       | [2.2.3]  |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES  | CODE | (F-01710, SRT, 'Breast composition')                           | (F-01711, SRT, 'Almost entirely fat'), (F-01712, SRT, 'Scattered fibroglandular densities'), (F-01713, SRT, 'Heterogeneously dense'), or (F-01714, SRT, 'Extremely dense') |

 ${\it Table~7.8-7-2} \\ IMAGECHECKER~CAD~/~GENIUS~AI~DETECTION~INDIVIDUAL~IMPRESSION~/~RECOMMENDATION~(TID~4003)$ 

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name Code Sequence        | Value                         |
|----|-----------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|    |                 | CONTAINER | (111034, DCM, 'Individual         | Continuity of Content =       |
|    |                 |           | Impression/Recommendation')       | 'SEPARATE'                    |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE      | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent') | (111150, DCM, 'Presentation   |
|    |                 |           |                                   | Required: Rendering device is |
|    |                 |           |                                   | expected to present')         |

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT      | Concept Name Code Sequence                          | Value   |
|----|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE | DTID (4004) Mammography CAD<br>Composite Feature    | See Table 7.8-7-2-1 for Malc composite feature characteristics when detected  |
|    |                 |         |   | Note: For Genius AI Detection, the frame of the child Mammography breast density finding center is considered the frame for the Malc, and the frame for the child Calcification Cluster may differ. |
| >  | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE | DTID (4006) Mammography CAD<br>Single Image Finding | See Table 7.8-7-2-2 for<br>Mammography breast density and<br>Table 7.8-7-2-3 for Calcification<br>Cluster characteristics when<br>detected  |

Table 7.8-7-2-1
IMAGECHECKER CAD / GENIUS AI DETECTION MALC COMPOSITE FEATURE CHARACTERISTICS (TID 4004, TID 4005)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name Code Sequence                          | Value   |
|----|-----------------|------|---|---|
|    |                 | CODE | (111015, DCM, 'Composite Feature')                  | (111459, DCM, 'Mass with calcifications')   |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent')                   | (111150, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Required: Rendering device is<br>expected to present') or<br>(111151, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Optional: Rendering device may<br>presentation') |
|    |                 |      |   | Note: Genius AI Detection composite feature is always Presentation Required   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | CODE | (111016, DCM, 'Composite Type')                     | (111154, DCM, 'Target content items are related spatially')   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | CODE | (111057, DCM, 'Scope of Feature')                   | (111157, DCM, 'Feature detected on only one of the images')   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (111001, DCM, Algorithm Name')                      | ImageChecker CAD: 'Malc'<br>Genius Al Detection: 'Genius Al<br>Detection'   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm, Version')                 | ImageChecker CAD: '10.0'<br>Genius Al Detection: '1.0'  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm<br>Parameters')            | ImageChecker CAD: '[10.0]'<br>Genius Al Detection: '1.0'  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | NUM  | (111011, DCM, 'Certainty of Feature')               | Genius AI Detection only, when configured to be included UNITS = (%, UCUM, 'Percent')   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | NUM  | (R2cn040, 99R2TECH, 'Finding identifier')           | ImageChecker CAD only UNITS = (1, UCUM, 'no units')   |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')                         | ImageChecker CAD only<br>(112187, DCM, 'Unspecified<br>method of calculation')  |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | CODE | DTID (4006) Mammography CAD<br>Single Image Finding | See Table 7.8-7-2-2 for<br>Mammography breast density<br>characteristics  |

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name Code Sequence                          | Value   |
|----|-----------------|------|---|---|
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | CODE | DTID (4006) Mammography CAD<br>Single Image Finding | See Table 7.8-7-2-3 for Calcification Cluster characteristics |

Table 7.8-7-2-2
IMAGECHECKER CAD / GENIUS AI DETECTION MAMMOGRAPHY BREAST DENSITY CHARACTERISTICS
(TID 4006)

| NL | NL Rel with Parent VT Concept Name Code Sequence Value |        |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|----|--|--------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| NL | Nei Willi Falelii                                      | CODE   | (111059, DCM, 'Single Image Finding')     | (F-01796, SRT, 'Mammography   |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |        |   | breast density')  |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD  | CODE   | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent')         | (111150, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Required: Rendering device is<br>expected to present') or<br>(111151, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Optional: Rendering device may<br>presentation') |  |  |  |  |
|    |  |        |   | Note: Genius AI Detection single image finding is always Presentation Required  |  |  |  |  |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES   | NUM    | (111071, DCM 'CAD Operating Point')       | '1' or '2' if Rendering Intent is<br>Presentation Optional<br>UNITS = ({1:2}, UCUM, 'range:<br>1:2')  |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT   | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')           | ImageChecker CAD: 'Mass'<br>Genius AI Detection: 'Genius AI<br>Detection'   |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT   | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version')        | ImageChecker CAD: '10.0'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'  |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT   | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm Parameters')     | ImageChecker CAD: '[10.0]'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'  |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | NUM    | (111012, DCM, 'Certainty of Finding')     | Genius AI Detection only, when configured to be included UNITS = (%, UCUM, 'Percent')   |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | SCOORD | (111010, DCM, 'Center')                   | The coordinate of the center of the density finding. GRAPHIC TYPE = 'POINT'   |  |  |  |  |
| >> | SELECTED FROM  | IMAGE  |   | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position.   |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | SCOORD | (111041, DCM, 'Outline')                  | The coordinates that define the outline of the density finding. GRAPHIC TYPE = 'POLYLINE'   |  |  |  |  |
| >> | SELECTED FROM  | IMAGE  |   | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position.   |  |  |  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | NUM    | (R2cn040, 99R2TECH, 'Finding identifier') | ImageChecker CAD only UNITS = (1, UCUM, 'no units')   |  |  |  |  |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD  | CODE   | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')               | ImageChecker CAD only<br>(112187, DCM, 'Unspecified<br>method of calculation')  |  |  |  |  |

Table 7.8-7-2-3
IMAGECHECKER CAD / GENIUS AI DETECTION CALCIFICATION CLUSTER CHARACTERISTICS (TID 4006)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT     | Concept Name Code Sequence                          | Value  |  |
|----|-----------------|--------|---|--|--|
|    |                 | CODE   | (111059, DCM, 'Single Image Finding')               | (F-01775, SRT, 'Calcification<br>Cluster')   |  |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE   | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent')                   | (111150, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Required: Rendering device is<br>expected to present') or<br>(111151, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Optional: Rendering device may<br>present') |  |
|    |                 |        |   | image finding is always Presentation Required  |  |
| >> | HAS PROPERTIES  | NUM    | (111071, DCM 'CAD Operating Point')                 | '1' or '2' if Rendering Intent is<br>Presentation Optional<br>UNITS = ({1:2}, UCUM, 'range:<br>1:2')   |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT   | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')                     | ImageChecker CAD: 'Calc'<br>Genius AI Detection: 'Genius AI<br>Detection'  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT   | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version')                  | ImageChecker CAD: '10.0'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'   |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT   | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm<br>Parameters')            | ImageChecker CAD: '[10.0]'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'   |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | NUM    | (111012, DCM, 'Certainty of Finding')               | Genius AI Detection only, when configured to be included UNITS = (%, UCUM, 'Percent')  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | SCOORD | (111010, DCM, 'Center')                             | The coordinate of the center of the calcification cluster finding.  GRAPHIC TYPE = 'POINT'   |  |
| >> | SELECTED FROM   | IMAGE  |   | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position.  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | SCOORD | (111041, DCM, 'Outline')                            | The coordinates that define the outline of the calcification finding. GRAPHIC TYPE = 'POLYLINE'.   |  |
| >> | SELECTED FROM   | IMAGE  |   | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position.  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | NUM    | (111038, DCM, 'Number of calcifications')           | The number of individual calcifications found in the cluster. UNITS = (1, UCUM, 'no units')  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | NUM    | (R2cn040, 99R2TECH, 'Finding identifier')           | ImageChecker CAD only UNITS = (1, UCUM, 'no unit)  |  |
| >> | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE   | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')                         | ImageChecker CAD only<br>(112187, DCM, 'Unspecified<br>method of calculation')   |  |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   |        | DTID (4006) Mammography CAD<br>Single Image Finding | See Table 7.8-7-2-4 for Individual Calcification characteristics   |  |

 $\it Table~7.8-7-2-4$   $\it IMAGECHECKER~CAD~/~GENIUS~AI~DETECTION~INDIVIDUAL~CALCIFICATION~CHARACTERISTICS~(TID~4006)$ 

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT     | Concept Name Code Sequence               | Value   |  |
|----|-----------------|--------|--|---|--|
|    |                 | CODE   | (111059, DCM, 'Single Image Finding')    | (F-01776, SRT, 'Individual Calcification')  |  |
| >  | HAS CONCEPT MOD | CODE   | (111056, DCM, 'Rendering Intent')        | (111151, DCM, 'Presentation<br>Optional: Rendering device may<br>present')                                  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT   | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')          | ImageChecker CAD: 'Calc'<br>Genius AID Detection: 'Genius AI<br>Detection'                                  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT   | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version')       | ImageChecker CAD: '10.0'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | TEXT   | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm<br>Parameters') | ImageChecker CAD: '[10.0]'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'  |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | SCOORD | (111010, DCM, 'Center')                  | The coordinate of the center of the individual calcification finding. GRAPHIC TYPE = 'POINT'                |  |
| >> | SELECTED FROM   | IMAGE  |  | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position.                       |  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES  | SCOORD | (111041, DCM, 'Outline')                 | The coordinates that define the outline of the individual calcification finding. GRAPHIC TYPE = 'POLYLINE'. |  |
| >> | SELECTED FROM   | IMAGE  |  | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position.                       |  |

Table 7.8-7-3
GENIUS AI DETECTION IMPRESSION / RECOMMENDATION BODY (TID 4002)

| NL  | Rel with Parent   | VT   | Concept Name Code Sequence         | Value                              |
|-----|-------------------|------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| INL | Rei Willi Pareill |      | Concept Name Code Sequence         |                                    |
|     |                   | TEXT | (111033, DCM, 'Impression          | 'Case Score'                       |
|     |                   |      | Description')                      |                                    |
|     |                   | NUM  | (111013, DCM, 'Certainty of        | UNITS = (%, UCUM, 'Percent')       |
|     |                   |      | impression')                       |                                    |
|     |                   | TEXT | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')    | 'Genius Al Detection'              |
|     |                   | TEXT | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version') | '1.0'                              |
|     |                   | TEXT | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm           | '1.0'                              |
|     |                   |      | Parameters')                       |                                    |
|     |                   | NUM  | (R2cn050, 99R2TECH, 'Read Time     | UNITS = ({1:3}, UCUM, 'range:      |
|     |                   |      | Indicator')                        | 1:3')                              |
| >   | HAS CONCEPT MOD   | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')        | (112187, DCM, 'Unspecified         |
|     |                   |      | ,                                  | method of calculation')            |
| >   | INFERRED FROM     | TEXT | (112034, DCM, 'Calculation         | 'Low', 'Medium' or 'High'          |
|     |                   |      | Description')                      |                                    |
|     |                   | NUM  | (R2cn051, 99R2TECH, 'CAD           | UNITS = ({0:2}, UCUM, 'range:      |
|     |                   |      | Complexity')                       | 0:2')                              |
| >   | HAS CONCEPT MOD   | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')        | (112187, DCM, 'Unspecified         |
|     |                   |      | ,                                  | method of calculation')            |
| >   | INFERRED FROM     | TEXT | (112034, DCM, 'Calculation         | 'No findings', 'Single finding' or |
|     |                   |      | Description')                      | 'Multiple findings'                |
|     |                   | NUM  | (R2cn052, 99R2TECH, 'Reading       | UNITS = ({0:1}, UCUM, 'range:      |
|     |                   |      | Priority')                         | 0:1')                              |
| >   | HAS CONCEPT MOD   | CODE | (121401, DCM, 'Derivation')        | (112187, DCM, 'Unspecified         |
|     |                   |      | ,                                  | method of calculation')            |

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT   | Concept Name Code Sequence | Value              |
|----|-----------------|------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | TEXT | (112034, DCM, 'Calculation | 'Normal' or 'High' |
|    |                 |      | Description')              | -                  |

Table 7.8-8
SUMMARY OF DETECTIONS (TID 4000, TID 4015)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name Code Sequence          | Value                          |  |
|----|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
|    | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (111064, DCM, 'Summary of           | (111222, DCM, 'Succeeded'),    |  |
|    |                 |           | Detections')                        | (111223, DCM, 'Partially       |  |
|    |                 |           |                                     | Succeeded'),                   |  |
|    |                 |           |                                     | (111224, DCM, 'Failed'),       |  |
|    |                 |           |                                     | (111225, DCM, 'Not Attempted') |  |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | CONTAINER | (111063, DCM, 'Successful           | Continuity of Content =        |  |
|    |                 |           | Detections')                        | 'SEPARATE'                     |  |
| >> | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (4017) CAD Detection Performed | See Table 7.8-8-1              |  |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | CONTAINER | (111025, DCM, 'Failed Detections')  | Continuity of Content =        |  |
|    |                 |           |                                     | 'SEPARATE'                     |  |
| >> | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (4017) CAD Detection Performed | See Table 7.8-8-1              |  |

Table 7.8-8-1
DETECTION PERFORMED CHARACTERISTICS (TID 4017, TID 4019)

| NL | Rel with Parent  | VT    | Concept Name Code Sequence                       | Value  |
|----|------------------|-------|--|--|
|    |                  | CODE  | (111022, DCM, 'Detection Performed')             | (F-01796, SRT, 'Mammography<br>breast density') or<br>(F-01775, SRT, 'Calcification<br>Cluster')   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT  | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')                  | ImageChecker CAD: 'Mass' for Mammography breast density or 'Calc' for Calcification Cluster Genius AI Detection: 'Genius AI Detection'       |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT  | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version')               | ImageChecker CAD: '10.0'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT  | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm<br>Parameters')         | ImageChecker CAD: '[10.0]'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'   |
| >  | R-HAS PROPERTIES | IMAGE |  | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position. Repeat for every image the algorithm has performed on. |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | NUM   | (111072, DCM, 'Maximum CAD Operating Point')     | ImageChecker CAD only '2' for 2D, '0' for generated 2D. UNITS = ([arb {U}, UCUM, 'arbitrary unit')   |
| ^  | HAS PROPERTIES   | NUM   | (111092, DCM, 'Recommended CAD Operating Point') | ImageChecker CAD only '0', '1', or '2'. UNITS = ({0:2}, UCUM, 'range: 0:2') for 2D '0'. UNITS = ({0:0}, UCUM, 'range: 0:0') for generated 2D |

Table 7.8-9 SUMMARY OF ANALYSES (TID 4000, TID 4016)

| NL | Rel with Parent | VT        | Concept Name Code Sequence              | Value  |
|----|-----------------|-----------|---|--|
|    | CONTAINS        | CODE      | (111065, DCM, 'Summary of<br>Analyses') | (111222, DCM, 'Succeeded'), or<br>(111223, DCM, 'Partially<br>Succeeded'), or<br>(111224, DCM, 'Failed'), or<br>(111225, DCM, 'Not Attempted') |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | CONTAINER | (111062, DCM, 'Successful Analyses')    | Continuity of Content =<br>'SEPARATE'  |
| >> | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (4018) CAD Analysis Performed      | See Table 7.8-9-1  |
| >  | INFERRED FROM   | CONTAINER | (111024, DCM, 'Failed Analyses')        | Continuity of Content =<br>'SEPARATE'  |
| >> | CONTAINS        | INCLUDE   | DTID (4018) CAD Analysis Performed      | See Table 7.8-9-1  |

Table 7.8-9-1
ANALYSIS PERFORMED CHARACTERISTICS (TID 4018, TID 4019)

| NL | Rel with Parent  | VT    | Concept Name Code Sequence               | Value  |
|----|------------------|-------|--|--|
|    |                  | CODE  | (111004, DCM, 'Analysis Performed')      | ImageChecker CAD or Genius AI<br>Detection:<br>(P5-B3402, SRT, 'Spatial<br>collocation analysis')<br>Quantra:<br>(P5-B3414, SRT, 'Breast<br>composition analysis') |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT  | (111001, DCM, 'Algorithm Name')          | ImageChecker CAD: 'Malc' Genius AI Detection: 'Genius AI Detection' Quantra: 'Quantra' or 'Quantra3D'  |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT  | (111003, DCM, 'Algorithm Version')       | ImageChecker CAD: '10.0'<br>Genius AI Detection: '1.0'<br>Quantra: '2.2.3'   |
| >  | HAS PROPERTIES   | TEXT  | (111002, DCM, 'Algorithm<br>Parameters') | ImageChecker CAD: '[10.0]'<br>Genius Al Detection: '1.0'<br>Quantra: '[2.2.3]'   |
| >  | R-HAS PROPERTIES | IMAGE |  | Reference to an IMAGE content item in the 'Image Library' based on its node position. Repeat for every image the algorithm has processed.                          |

### 7.1.1.20 Genius Al Detection / ImageChecker CAD / Quantra Secondary Capture Image IOD

The default attributes that are contained in created SOP Instances are listed in the following tables.

*Table 7.9-1* 

IOD OF CREATED GENIUS AI DETECTION / IMAGECHECKER CAD / QUANTRA SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| IE        | Module            | Reference   | Presence of Module |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Patient   | Patient           | Table 7.1-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Study     | General Study     | Table 7.1-3 | ALWAYS             |
|           | Patient Study     | Table 7.1-4 | ALWAYS             |
| Series    | General Series    | Table 7.9-2 | ALWAYS             |
| Fauinment | General Equipment | Table 7.1-6 | ALWAYS             |
| Equipment | SC Equipment      | Table 7.9-3 | ALWAYS             |
|           | General Image     | Table 7.9-4 | ALWAYS             |
| Image     | Image Pixel       | Table 7.9-5 | ALWAYS             |
|           | VOI LUT           | Table 7.9-6 | ALWAYS             |
|           | SOP Common        | Table 7.1-8 | ALWAYS             |

## 7.1.1.21 Genius Al Detection / ImageChecker CAD / Quantra Secondary Capture Image Modules

*Table 7.9-2* 

GENERAL SERIES MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name              | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Series Description          | (0008,103E) | Quantra SC: Hologic Biomarkers SC  ImageChecker CAD SC: Hologic R2 ImageChecker CAD SC  Genius AI Detection: Hologic Genius AI Detection SC | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Body Part Examined          | (0018,0015) | BREAST  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Instance UID         | (0020,000E) | Unique  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Series Number               | (0020,0011) | Quantra SC: 744<br>ImageChecker CAD SC: 745<br>Genius Al Detection SC: 746  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Laterality                  | (0020,0060) |   | EMPTY             | AUTO   |
| Performed Procedure Step ID | (0040,0253) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

#### *Table 7.9-3*

#### SC EQUIPMENT MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name  | Tag         | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|-----------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Modality        | (0008,0060) | MG    | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Conversion Type | (0008,0064) | SYN   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

#### *Table 7.9-4*

## GENERAL IMAGE MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name | Tag         | Value             | Presence of Value | Source |  |
|----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------|--|
| Image Type     | (0008,0008) | DERIVED\SECONDARY | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |
| Content Date   | (0008,0023) |                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |
| Content Time   | (0008,0033) |                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |  |

| Attribute Name          | Tag         | Value   | Presence of Value | Source |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|-------------------|--------|
| Instance Number         | (0020,0013) |   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Patient Orientation     | (0020,0020) |   | EMPTY             | AUTO   |
| Burned in Annotation    | (0028,0301) | Quantra SC: YES ImageChecker CAD SC and Genius AI Detection SC: YES or NO (default) | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Lossy Image Compression | (0028,2110) | Quantra SC: 00  ImageChecker CAD SC and Genius AI Detection SC: 01                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Presentation LUT Shape  | (2050,0020) | IDENTITY  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

Table 7.9-5
IMAGE PIXEL MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
| Samples per Pixel          | (0028,0002) | 1  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Photometric Interpretation | (0028,0004) | MONOCHROME2  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Rows                       | (0028,0010) | ImageChecker CAD SC and<br>Genius AI Detection SC: per<br>image size option  | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Columns                    | (0028,0011) | ImageChecker CAD SC and<br>Genius AI Detection SC: per<br>image size option  | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Bits Allocated             | (0028,0100) | 8  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Bits Stored                | (0028,0101) | 8  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| High Bit                   | (0028,0102) | 7  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Representation       | (0028,0103) | 0  | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Pixel Data                 | (7FE0,0010) | Quantra SC: Quantra Breast Density Category presentation  ImageChecker CAD SC and Genius AI Detection SC: case processed views in 2x2 layout  Note: If configured, Genius AI Detection SC with additional image processed views in 2x2 layout. | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# *Table 7.9-6 VOI LUT MODULE OF CREATED SC IMAGE SOP INSTANCES*

| Attribute Name | Tag         | Value | Presence of Value | Source |
|----------------|-------------|-------|-------------------|--------|
| Window Center  | (0028,1050) | 128   | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |
| Window Width   | (0028,1051) | 256   | ALWAYS            | CONFIG |

## 7.1.2 Usage of Attributes from Received IODs

The following attributes are required to be present with a non-zero length value for successful interpretation of received Digital Mammography X-Ray Image SOP Instances:

- (0008,0016) SOP Class UID: one of the supported values
- (0008,0068) Presentation Intent Type
- (0008,1030) Study Description
- (0010,0020) Patient ID
- (0020,0011) Series Number
- (0020,0013) Instance Number
- (0028,0010) Rows
- (0028,0011) Columns
- At least one of the following:
- (0008,0050) Accession Number
- (0040,1001) Requested Procedure ID
- · At least one attribute that identifies the mammography view

Table 7.1.2-1 – Expected Attributes in Grayscale Softcopy Presentation State Instances

| 2. Posterior Transcription of Transcript |             |   |  |  |
|--|-------------|---|--|--|
| Attribute Name   | Tag         | Expected Value  |  |  |
| Referenced Series Sequence   | (0008,1115) | One or more Items   |  |  |
| Graphic Annotation Sequence  | (0070,0001) | One or more Items, otherwise GSPS is discarded                                      |  |  |
| >Referenced Image Sequence   | (0008,1140) | One or more Items if annotations do not apply to all referenced images              |  |  |
| >Graphic Layer   | (0070,0002) | Ignored, all graphic and text objects are displayed at once                         |  |  |
| >Text Object Sequence  | (0070,0008) | One or more items in Text Object Sequence and/or Graphic Object Sequence            |  |  |
| >> Bounding Box Annotation Units   | (0070,0003) | PIXEL (DISPLAY is not supported; text displayed in an application defined location) |  |  |
| >>Anchor Point Annotation Units  | (0070,0004) | PIXEL (DISPLAY is not supported; text displayed in an application defined location) |  |  |
| >>Unformatted Text Value   | (0070,0006) | Text is interpreted as ISO-IR 100.  |  |  |
| >>Bounding Box Top Left Hand Corner  | (0070,0010) |   |  |  |
| >>Bounding Box Bottom Right Hand Corner  | (0070,0011) |   |  |  |
| >>Bounding Box Text Horizontal Justification   | (0070,0012) |   |  |  |
| >>Anchor Point   | (0070,0014) |   |  |  |
| >>Anchor Point Visibility  | (0070,0015) | N<br>(Y is treated as N)  |  |  |
| >Graphic Object Sequence   | (0070,0009) | One or more items in Text Object Sequence and/or Graphic Object Sequence            |  |  |

| Attribute Name             | Tag         | Expected Value   |
|----------------------------|-------------|--|
| >>Graphic Annotation Units | (0070,0005) | PIXEL (DISPLAY is not supported; graphic object ignored)   |
| >>Graphic Dimensions       | (0070,0020) | 2  |
| >>Number of Graphic Points | (0070,0021) | According to Graphic Type  |
| >>Graphic Data             | (0070,0022) | According to Graphic Type  |
| >>Graphic Type             | (0070,0023) | POINT, POLYLINE, CIRCLE, ELLIPSE is displayed with enclosing circle if major and minor axes are not horizontal and vertical INTERPOLATED is displayed the same as POLYLINE |
| >>Graphic Filled           | (0070,0024) | If Y, then the filling is grayscale value 160 from the range 0255  |
| Presentation Creation Date | (0070,0082) | Used to identify annotations on display  |
| Presentation Creation Time | (0070,0083) | Used to identify annotations on display  |
| Content Creator's Name     | (0070,0084) | Used to identify annotations on display  |

## 7.1.3 Attribute Mapping

The default relationships between attributes received via Modality Worklist and stored in acquired images and MPPS Instances are summarized in Table 7.1.3-1. Attribute mapping is configurable.

 ${\it Table~7.1.3-1}$  ATTRIBUTE MAPPING BETWEEN MODALITY WORKLIST, IMAGE, AND MPPS

| Modality Worklist                     | Image IOD                             | MPPS                                  |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Patient's Name                        | Patient's Name                        | Patient's Name                        |
| Patient ID                            | Patient ID                            | Patient ID                            |
| Issuer of Patient ID                  | Issuer of Patient ID                  |                                       |
| Patient's Birth Date                  | Patient's Birth Date                  | Patient's Birth Date                  |
| Patient's Sex                         | Patient's Sex                         | Patient's Sex                         |
| Other Patient IDs                     | Other Patient IDs                     |                                       |
| Referring Physician's Name            | Referring Physician's Name            |                                       |
| Study Description                     | Study Description                     |                                       |
|                                       |                                       | Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence    |
| Referenced Study Sequence             | Referenced Study Sequence             | >Referenced Study Sequence            |
| >Referenced SOP Class UID             | >Referenced SOP Class UID             | >>Referenced SOP Class UID            |
| >Referenced SOP Instance UID          | >Referenced SOP Instance UID          | >>Referenced SOP Instance UID         |
| Study Instance UID                    | Study Instance UID                    | >Study Instance UID                   |
| Accession Number                      | Accession Number                      | >Accession Number                     |
| Scheduled Procedure Step Sequence     | Request Attributes Sequence           |                                       |
| >Scheduled Procedure Step Description | >Scheduled Procedure Step Description | >Scheduled Procedure Step Description |
| >Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence     | >Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence     | >Scheduled Protocol Code<br>Sequence  |
| >>Code Value                          | >>Code Value                          | >>Code Value                          |
| >>Coding Scheme Designator            | >>Coding Scheme Designator            | >>Coding Scheme Designator            |
| >>Code Meaning                        | >>Code Meaning                        | >>Code Meaning                        |
| >Scheduled Procedure Step ID          | >Scheduled Procedure Step ID          | >Scheduled Procedure Step ID          |
| Reason for Requested Procedure Code   | >Reason for Requested Procedure Code  | ·                                     |
| Sequence                              | Sequence                              |                                       |
| >Code Value                           | >>Code Value                          |                                       |
| >Coding Scheme Designator             | >>Coding Scheme Designator            |                                       |

| Modality Worklist                | Image IOD                            | MPPS                                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| >Code Meaning                    | >>Code Meaning                       |   |
| Requested Procedure ID           | >Requested Procedure ID              | >Requested Procedure ID                 |
| Requested Procedure Description  | >Requested Procedure Description     | >Requested Procedure Description        |
|                                  | Performed Protocol Code Sequence     | Performed Protocol Code<br>Sequence     |
|                                  | >Code Value                          | >Code Value                             |
|                                  | >Coding Scheme Designator            | >Coding Scheme Designator               |
|                                  | >Code Meaning                        | >Code Meaning                           |
|                                  | Performed Procedure Step ID          | Performed Procedure Step ID             |
|                                  | Performed Procedure Step Start Date  | Performed Procedure Step Start Date     |
|                                  | Performed Procedure Step Start Time  | Performed Procedure Step Start<br>Time  |
|                                  | Performed Procedure Step Description | Performed Procedure Step<br>Description |
| Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence | Procedure Code Sequence              | Procedure Code Sequence                 |
|                                  |                                      | Performed Series Sequence               |
|                                  | Protocol Name                        | >Protocol Name                          |

The following additional rules apply for mapping Modality Worklist attributes to image and MPPS Instances: (0040,0007) Scheduled Procedure Step Description, (0040,0008) Scheduled Protocol Code Sequence, (0040,0009) Scheduled Procedure Step ID, (0040,1001) Requested Procedure ID:

- For a scheduled procedure the Acquisition Workstation incorporates these attributes from the worklist into the Request Attributes Sequence (0040,0275) of the image object and the Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence (0040,0270) of the MPPS Instance.
- For unscheduled procedures there is no Request Attributes Sequence (0040,0275) in the image object, and these attributes are absent from the MPPS Instance.

(0020,000D) Study Instance UID:

- For a scheduled procedure the Acquisition Workstation copies this attribute from the worklist into the image object and the Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence (0040,0270) of the MPPS Instance.
- For unscheduled procedures the Acquisition Workstation creates the value.

(0008,1110) Referenced Study Sequence:

- For a scheduled procedure the Acquisition Workstation incorporates this attribute from the worklist into the image object and the Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence (0040,0270) of the MPPS Instance. The number of sequence items corresponds to the number of scheduled procedure steps grouped for a performed procedure step (normally one).
- For unscheduled procedures there is no Referenced Study Sequence in the image object or the MPPS Instance.

(0008,0050) Accession Number:

• For a scheduled procedure the Acquisition Workstation incorporates this attribute from the worklist into the image object and the Scheduled Step Attributes Sequence (0040,0270) of the MPPS Instance.

### 7.1.4 Coerced/Modified Attributes

The Acquisition Workstation can be configured to add, edit, or remove specific attributes in received SOP Instances. By default, the Acquisition Workstation will attempt to add missing attributes that are required for

interpretation by the display module, such as the Private Attributes (0019) of Hologic Digital Mammography X-Ray Image objects.

The following characters in textual return key attribute values of a Modality Worklist item are modified automatically by the Acquisition Workstation when mapped to an image object:

Ampersand Symbol (&): Mapped to ".AND."

Double Quote Symbol ("): Mapped to "" (single quote)

Greater Than Symbol (>): Mapped to ".GT."
 Less Than Symbol (<): Mapped to ".LT."</li>

# 7.2. Data Dictionary of Private Attributes

Created SOP Instances may contain a Private Group (0019) labeled HOLOGIC, Inc., containing proprietary image characteristics relating to compression paddle, collimation, and automatic exposure control for Digital Mammography X-Ray Image, Secondary Capture Image of tomosynthesis projections and reconstructed slices, CT Image, Breast Projection X-Ray Image and Breast Tomosynthesis Image objects.

Created Secondary Capture Image SOP Instances of tomosynthesis projections and reconstructed slices contain private pixel data in Private Group (7E01).

Created Digital Mammography X-Ray Image and Breast Tomosynthesis Image SOP Instances for generated 2D contain a Private Group (7E01) when Mapping is licensed and enabled.

| Attribute Name       | Attribute Tag | VR | VM | Description  |
|----------------------|---------------|----|----|--|
| Private Creator ID   | (7E01,0010)   | LO | 1  | HOLOGIC, Inc.  |
| First Value Mapped   | (7E01,1020)   | SS | 1  | Value = 1. The map value that corresponds to the first |
|                      |               |    |    | slice in the 1 mm reconstructed slices image set.      |
| Background Map Value | (7E01,1022)   | SS | 1  | Value = 0. The map value that corresponds to           |
|                      |               |    |    | background (air) in the generated 2D image pixel data. |
|                      |               |    |    | Mapping does not apply to these pixels.                |
| Generated 2D Map     | (7E01,1023)   | OB | 1  | An 8-bit map with the same number of rows and          |
|                      |               |    |    | columns as the generated 2D image pixel data, in the   |
|                      |               |    |    | same pixel order as (7FE0,0010) Pixel Data, where each |
|                      |               |    |    | value represents a slice number in the corresponding   |
|                      |               |    |    | set of 1 mm reconstructed slices, based on First Value |
|                      |               |    |    | Mapped, or Background Map Value.                       |

No patient identification information is included in these private attributes.

# 7.3. Coded Terminology and Templates

Created X-Ray Radiation Dose SR SOP Instances use DICOM TID 10001 Projection X-Ray Radiation Dose, related templates and associated context groups.

Created Mammography CAD SR SOP Instances use DICOM TID 4000, related templates and associated context groups.

Private codes used in Mammography CAD SR SOP Instances:

- (R2cn027, 99R2TECH, "QDC:Quantra Breast Density Category"): Assessment of breast composition as measured by Quantra.
- (R2cn040, 99R2TECH, "Finding identifier"): A numeric value to identify a specific ImageChecker CAD finding or feature (for Hologic internal use only).
- (R2cn050, 99R2TECH, "Read Time Indicator"): Concept name for case level Genius AI Detection result, with numeric value that represents Low (1), Medium (2), or High (3).
- (R2cn051, 99R2TECH, "CAD Complexity"): Concept name for case level Genius AI Detection result, with numeric value that represents No findings (0), Single finding (1), or Multiple findings (2).
- (R2cn052, 99R2TECH, "Reading Priority"): Concept name for case level Genius AI Detection result, with numeric value that represents Normal (0) or High (1).

# 7.4. Grayscale Image Consistency

High Resolution monitor display calibration is performed according to the DICOM Grayscale Standard Display Function. See DICOM PS 3.14 for additional Grayscale Standard Display Function information.

# 7.5. Standard Extended/Specialized/Private SOP Classes

## 7.5.1 Secondary Capture Image Storage SOP Class

By default the Secondary Capture Image Storage SOP Class is Standard Extended by the attributes defined in Table 7.5.1-1. The attributes contained in created SOP Instances are configurable.

Table 7.5.1-1
STANDARD EXTENDED ATTRIBUTES OF CREATED SECONDARY CAPTURE IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                              | Tag         | Value             | Presence of Value | Source |
|---|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------|
| KVP   | (0018,0060) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Distance Source to Detector                 | (0018,1110) |                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Distance Source to Patient                  | (0018,1111) |                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Estimated Radiographic Magnification Factor | (0018,1114) | 1.073             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure Time                               | (0018,1150) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| X-ray Tube Current                          | (0018,1151) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure                                    | (0018,1152) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Exposure in uAs                             | (0018,1153) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Filter Type                                 | (0018,1160) | STRIP             | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Grid  | (0018,1166) | NONE              | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Focal Spot(s)                               | (0018,1190) |                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Anode Target Material                       | (0018,1191) | TUNGSTEN          | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Body Part Thickness                         | (0018,11A0) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |
| Compression Force                           | (0018,11A2) | From x-ray system | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

# Selenia Dimensions/3Dimensions DICOM Conformance Statement for AWS

Annexes

| Attribute Name                     | Tag         | Value                        | Presence of Value | Source     |
|------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Paddle Description                 | (0018,11A4) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Relative X-Ray Exposure            | (0018,1405) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Positioner Type                    | (0018,1508) | MAMMOGRAPHIC                 | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Positioner Primary Angle           | (0018,1510) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Biopsy Target Sequence             | (0018,2041) | See Table 7.1-20             | ANAP              | AUTO, USER |
| View Position                      | (0018,5101) | User selects view to acquire | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| Detector Conditions Nominal Flag   | (0018,7000) | YES or NO                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector Temperature               | (0018,7001) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector Type                      | (0018,7004) | DIRECT                       | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector ID                        | (0018,700A) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Date of Last Detector Calibration  | (0018,700C) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Time of Last Detector Calibration  | (0018,700E) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector Binning                   | (0018,701A) | 1\1 or 2\2                   | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Field of View Origin               | (0018,7030) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Field of View Rotation             | (0018,7032) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Field of View Horizontal Flip      | (0018,7034) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Material                    | (0018,7050) | ALUMINUIM                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Thickness Minimum           | (0018,7052) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Thickness Maximum           | (0018,7054) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Control Mode              | (0018,7060) | MANUAL<br>AUTOMATIC          | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Control Mode Description  | (0018,7062) | From x-ray system            | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Time in μS                | (0018,8150) | From x-ray system            | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Positioner Primary Angle Direction | (0018,9559) | CW                           | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Frame of Reference UID             | (0020,0052) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Position Reference Indicator       | (0020,1040) |                              | EMPTY             | AUTO       |
| Breast Implant Present             | (0028,1300) | YES or NO                    | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| Entrance Dose                      | (0040,0302) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Half Value Layer                   | (0040,0314) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Organ Dose                         | (0040,0316) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Organ Exposed                      | (0040,0318) | BREAST                       | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Entrance Dose in mGy               | (0040,8302) |                              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Entrance Dose Derivation           | (0040,8303) | ESDNOBS                      | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

## 7.5.2 Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage SOP Class

By default the Breast Tomosynthesis Image Storage SOP Class is Standard Extended by the attributes defined in Table 7.5.2-1. The attributes contained in created SOP Instances are configurable.

Table 7.5.2-1
STANDARD EXTENDED ATTRIBUTES OF CREATED BREAST TOMOSYNTHESIS IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name      | Tag         | Value  | Presence of Value | Source |
|---------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|--------|
|                     |             | Reconstructed slices, slabs<br>and Generated 2D pixel data<br>orientation can be configured<br>to match the user selected<br>hanging protocol (dorsal,<br>ventral)                   |                   |        |
| Patient Orientation | (0020,0020) | Biopsy: When the patient is upright, P\L for CC, P\R for FB, P\H when the C-arm is approaching the patient's right (+90), P\F when the C-arm is approaching the patient's left (-90) | ALWAYS            | AUTO   |

## 7.5.3 CT Image Storage SOP Class

By default the CT Image Storage SOP Class is Standard Extended by the attributes defined in Table 7.5.3-1 that are copied from the source projections. The attributes contained in created SOP Instances are configurable.

 $\it Table~7.5.3-1$  STANDARD EXTENDED ATTRIBUTES OF CREATED CT IMAGE SOP INSTANCES

| Attribute Name                              | Tag         | Value            | Presence of Value | Source     |
|---|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Estimated Radiographic Magnification Factor | (0018,1114) | 1.073            | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Grid  | (0018,1166) | NONE             | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Anode Target Material                       | (0018,1191) | TUNGSTEN         | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Body Part Thickness                         | (0018,11A0) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Compression Force                           | (0018,11A2) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Paddle Description                          | (0018,11A4) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Relative X-Ray Exposure                     | (0018,1405) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Positioner Primary Angle                    | (0018,1510) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Biopsy Target Sequence                      | (0018,2041) | See Table 7.1-20 | ANAP              | AUTO, USER |
| Detector Temperature                        | (0018,7001) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector Type                               | (0018,7004) | DIRECT           | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector ID                                 | (0018,700A) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Date of Last Detector Calibration           | (0018,700C) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Time of Last Detector Calibration           | (0018,700E) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Detector Binning                            | (0018,701A) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Field of View Origin                        | (0018,7030) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Field of View Rotation                      | (0018,7032) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Field of View Horizontal Flip               | (0018,7034) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Material                             | (0018,7050) | ALUMINUM         | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Thickness Minimum                    | (0018,7052) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Filter Thickness Maximum                    | (0018,7054) |                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

| Attribute Name                     | Tag         | Value               | Presence of Value | Source     |
|------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------|
| Exposure Control Mode              | (0018,7060) | MANUAL<br>AUTOMATIC | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Exposure Control Mode Description  | (0018,7062) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Positioner Primary Angle Direction | (0018,9559) | CW                  | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Image Laterality                   | (0020,0062) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Breast Implant Present             | (0028,1300) | YES or NO           | ALWAYS            | AUTO, USER |
| Half Value Layer                   | (0040,0314) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Organ Dose                         | (0040,0316) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Organ Exposed                      | (0040,0318) | BREAST              | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Entrance Dose in mGy               | (0040,8302) |                     | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |
| Entrance Dose Derivation           | (0040,8303  | ESDNOBS             | ALWAYS            | AUTO       |

# 7.6. Private Transfer Syntaxes

None